# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

## FORM 6-K

## REPORT OF FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUER PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-16 OR 15d-16 UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the month of <u>March, 2017</u>

Commission File Number: 001-36532

# Sphere 3D Corp.

240 Matheson Blvd. East <u>Mississauga, Ontario, Canada, L4Z 1X1</u> (Address of principal executive offices)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant files or will file annual reports under cover Form 20-F or Form 40-F. [X] Form 20-F [] Form 40-F

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(1): [ ]

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(7): [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether by furnishing the information contained in this Form, the registrant is also thereby furnishing the information to the Commission pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes [] No [X]

If "Yes" is marked, indicate below the file number assigned to the registrant in connection with Rule 12g3-2(b):

The information contained in this Form 6-K is incorporated by reference into, or as additional exhibits to, as applicable, the registrant's outstanding registration statements

Sphere 3D Corp. ("we" or the "Company") has entered into a securities purchase agreement, dated March 24, 2017 (the "SPA"), with certain investors party thereto (the "Investors") pursuant to which the Company has agreed to issue to the Investors, in the aggregate, 20,454,546 of the Company's common shares, no par value per share (the "Common Shares"). The purchase price for one common share is \$0.22. The proceeds to us before expenses from the sale of the common shares will be \$4,500,000. All Common Shares were offered by the Company in connection with a Registration Statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-206357) filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 27, 2015, the prospectus dated August 27, 2015 included therein (collectively, the "Registration Statement"), and the prospectus supplement thereto dated March 24, 2017 ("Prospectus Supplement").

The SPA also provides for the concurrent private placement of warrants (the "Warrants") exercisable to purchase up to 20,454,546 Common Shares under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder. Each Warrant has an initial exercise price of \$0.30 per Warrant share. The warrants are exercisable for cash immediately or on a cashless basis commencing on a date which is the earlier of (i) six months from the date of the effective date of this offering or (ii) the date on which we fail to fulfill our obligations to register the common shares underlying the Warrants under the registration rights agreements and expiring on a date which is no more than five years from the date of the effective date of this offering. If at any time while the Warrants are outstanding, the Company sells or grants options to purchase, reprice or otherwise issue any common shares or securities convertible into common shares at a price less than \$0.30, then the exercise price for the Warrants will be reduced to such price, provided that the exercise price will not be lower than \$0.10, and the number of common shares issuable under the Warrants will be increased such that, after taking into account the decrease in the exercise price, the aggregate exercise price under the Warrants will remain the same. In addition, upon the occurrence of certain fundamental transactions, including certain mergers, sales of substantially all of our assets or those of our significant subsidiaries, and other significant corporate events, the warrant holders will have certain rights, including for the exchange of the Warrants for warrants to purchase common shares of the successor entity and the right to have the Company purchase the warrants for their Black Scholes Value.

In connection with the registered direct offering, the Company has entered into a placement agency agreement with Roth Capital Partners, LLC (the "Placement Agent"), dated March 24, 2017 (the "Placement Agency Agreement") pursuant to which the Placement Agent has agreed to offer the Common Shares to Investors on behalf of the Company on a "best efforts" basis. Under the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement, the Placement Agent is entitled to a fee consisting of cash equal to 7.5% of the aggregate proceeds of the offering and the concurrent private placement and the fees and expenses incurred by the Placement Agent in an amount not to exceed \$45,000, and warrants to purchase up to 1,227,272 common shares, which is 3.0% of the Common Shares and Warrant shares. The Placement Agent's warrants are identical to the Warrants except that they are not exercisable for 180 days from the date of the effective date of this offering and expire on a date which is no more than five years from the date of the effective date of the Softering and expire on a date which they will agree not to offer, pledge, sell or otherwise transfer any common shares or any securities convertible into common shares, enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers such securities; make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any of such securities; or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to such securities for a period of 90 days from the effective date of this offering.

In addition, the Company expects to enter into separate and substantially similar leak-out agreements with each Investor (the "Leak-Out Agreements"). From the date of the SPA until the date that is 30 calendar days after (and including) the date of the SPA, each Investor who is party to a Leak-Out Agreement (together with certain of its affiliates) may not sell, dispose or otherwise transfer, directly or indirectly (including, without limitation, any sales, short sales, swaps or any derivative transactions that would be equivalent to any sales or short positions), on any trading day, shares purchased in this offering, including the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, in an amount more than a specified percentage of the trading volume of the Common Stock on the principal trading market, subject to certain exceptions. The aggregate trading volume for all Investors who execute Leak-Out Agreements will be 35% of the trading volume of the Common Stock on the principal trading market during each trading day during the above-referenced leak-out period, subject to certain exceptions. This restriction does not apply to any actual "long" (as defined in Regulation SHO promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) sales by such Investor (together with certain of its affiliates) at a price greater than \$0.30. Further, this restriction does not apply to sales or transfers of any such shares of Common Stock in transactions which do not need to be reported on the Nasdaq consolidated tape so long as the purchaser or transfere executes and delivers a Leak-Out Agreement. After such sale or transfer, future sales of the securities covered by the Leak-Out Agreement by the original owner (together with certain of its affiliates) and the purchaser or transferee will be aggregated to determine compliance with the terms of the Leak-Out Agreement.

In connection with the private placement of the Warrants, the Company expects to enter into registration rights agreements with the Investors (the "Registration Rights Agreements") pursuant to which it will agree to register the resale of the common shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants. Under such Registration Rights Agreements, the Company will agree to bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the common shares issuable on exercise of the Warrants.

The foregoing descriptions do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each of the SPA, the form of Warrant, the form of Leak-Out Agreement, the form of Registration Rights Agreement, the Placement Agency Agreement, and the form of Lock-Up Agreement, the forms of which are attached hereto as Exhibits 99.1, 99.2, 99.3, 99.4, 99.5, and 99.6 respectively, and incorporated herein by reference.

## SUBMITTED HEREWITH

## Exhibits

<u>99.1</u>	Securities Purchase Agreement
<u>99.2</u>	Form of Warrant
<u>99.3</u>	Leak-Out Agreement
<u>99.4</u>	Registration Rights Agreement
<u>99.5</u>	<u>Placement Agency Agreement</u>
<u>99.6</u>	Lock-Up Agreement

## SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

## SPHERE 3D CORP.

Date: March 24, 2017

/s/ Kurt Kalbfleisch Name: Kurt Kalbfleisch Title: Chief Financial Officer

#### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of March 24, 2017, between Sphere 3D Corp., a corporation organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), and pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

"Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.7.

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"<u>Canadian Purchaser</u>" means a Purchaser that is resident in or otherwise subject to the securities laws of a jurisdiction of Canada.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the first Trading Day on which all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the third (3rd) Trading Day following the date hereof.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Shares</u>" means the common shares Common Shares of the Company, no par value, and any other class of securities into which such Common Shares may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Shares Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Shares, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Shares. "Company Canadian Counsel" means Stikeman Elliott LLP.

"Company Counsel" means O'Melveny & Myers LLP.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Evaluation Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(s).

"<u>Exchange Act</u>" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.13(c).

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(aa).

"Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(p).

"<u>Leakout Agreement</u>" means the letter agreement in the form of <u>Exhibit A-1</u> attached hereto, and in the case of a specific Purchaser, <u>Exhibit A-2</u> attached hereto.

"<u>Liens</u>" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).

"<u>Material Permits</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

"<u>Placement Agency Agreement</u>" means the Placement Agency Agreement, dated March 24, 2017, between the Company and the Placement Agent.

"Placement Agent" means Roth Capital Partners, LLC.

"<u>Per Share Purchase Price</u>" means \$0.22.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"<u>Proceeding</u>" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Prospectus" means the final base prospectus filed for the Registration Statement.

"<u>Prospectus Supplement</u>" means the supplement to the Prospectus complying with Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act that is filed with the Commission and delivered by the Company to each Purchaser at the Closing.

"Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.10.

"<u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>" means the Registration Rights Agreements, dated the date hereof, among the Company and each Purchaser, in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the effective registration statement with the Commission File No. 333-206357 which registers the sale of the Shares.

"<u>Required Approvals</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"<u>Resale Registration Statement</u>" means a registration statement on Form F-1, registering for the resale of the Warrant Shares the Company is obligated to file pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreements, by and among the Company and each Purchaser, each dated the date hereof, which such registration statement is for the resale of the Warrant Shares.

"Robinson Brog" means Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C., counsel to the Placement Agent.

"<u>Rule 144</u>" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"<u>Rule 424</u>" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"<u>Securities</u>" means the Shares and the Warrants.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Shares" means the Common Shares issuable to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement.

"<u>Short Sales</u>" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location, reservation of borrowable Common Shares and/or borrowing of Common Shares).

"<u>Subscription Amount</u>" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Shares and the Warrants purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds, which amount shall not be less than \$500,000.

"<u>Subsidiary</u>" means any subsidiary of the Company as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(a)</u> and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Shares is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTCQB, OTCQX, OTCBB or OTC Pink Sheets (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Agreement, the Warrants, the Leakout Agreement, the Placement Agency Agreement, and all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means TMX Equity Transfer Services, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 200 University Ave., Suite 300 Toronto, Ontario M5H 4H1 and a facsimile number of (416) 361-0470, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.13(b).

"<u>Warrants</u>" means Common Share purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which warrants shall be exercisable on the six (6)-month anniversary of their issuance and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> attached hereto.

"Warrant Shares" means the Common Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

#### ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 <u>Closing</u>. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, up to an aggregate of (i) \$4,500,000.12 of Shares for each Purchaser equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount for Shares as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser divided by the Per Share Purchase Price, and (ii) Warrants, as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a). Each Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or its designee. The Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective Shares, and a Warrant as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Section 2.3, the Closing shall occur at the offices of Robinson Brog or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree. Unless otherwise directed by the Placement Agent, settlement of the Shares shall occur via "Delivery Versus Payment" (i.e., on the Closing Date, the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the Purchasers' names and addresses and released by the Transfer Agent directly to the account(s) at the Placement Agent identified by each Purchaser; upon receipt of such Shares, the Placement Agent shall promptly electronically deliver such Shares to the applicable Purchaser; upon receipt of such Shares, the Placement Agent shall promptly electronically deliver such Shares to the applicable Purchaser, and payment therefor shall be made by the Placement Agent (or its clearing firm) by wire transfer to the Company.

2.2 <u>Deliveries</u>.

(a) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;

(ii) a Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of Common Shares equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the sum of such Purchaser's Shares, with an exercise price equal to \$0.30, subject to adjustment therein;

(iii) such Purchaser's respective Leakout Agreement substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto, duly executed by the Company;

(iv) the Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement (which may be delivered in accordance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act); and

(v) such Purchaser's respective Registration Rights Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto, duly executed by the Company.

(b) On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company, as applicable, the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser;

(ii) such Purchaser's duly executed Leakout Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto;

(iii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount which shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or its designee; and

(iv) such Purchaser's duly executed Registration Rights Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto.

(c) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Placement Agent a legal opinion of each of Company Counsel and Company Canadian Counsel and reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent pursuant to the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement.

## 2.3 <u>Closing Conditions</u>.

(a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or material adverse effect, in all respects) on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date), including, in the case of Canadian Securities Purchasers, <u>Schedule I</u> (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and

(iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.

(b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;

(iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and

(v) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Shares shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market, and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

#### ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:

(a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the Company's Subsidiaries are set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(a)</u>. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of such Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of such Subsidiary are validly issued, fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

(b) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation or default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) <u>Authorization; Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's shareholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the issuance and sale of the Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrants and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) after obtaining the Required Approvals, conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.6 of this Agreement, (ii) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus Supplement, (iii) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the issuance and sale of the Securities and the listing of the Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, (iv) any such consent, waiver, authorization or order of, notice to, or filing or registration with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or under state securities or Blue Sky laws, and (v) as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(e)</u> (collectively, the "<u>Required Approvals</u>").

(f) Issuance of the Securities; Registration. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid, non-assessable and free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of Common Shares issuable pursuant to this Agreement and the maximum number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. The Company has prepared and filed the Registration Statement in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, which became effective on August 28, 2015 (the "Effective Date"), including the Prospectus, and such amendments and supplements thereto as may have been required to the date of this Agreement. The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act and no stop order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending or preventing the use of the Prospectus has been issued by the Commission and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, shall file the Prospectus Supplement with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b). At the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing Date, the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, at the time the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Warrants are being issued and sold pursuant to this Agreement in a private transaction exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on an exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) thereof and/or Regulation D thereunder, and not as part of a takedown from the Registration Statement.

(g) <u>Capitalization</u>. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(g)</u>, which <u>Schedule 3.1(g)</u> shall also include the number of Common Shares owned beneficially, and of record, by Affiliates of the Company as of March 17, 2017. The Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options or payment of vested stock awards under the Company's stock plans, the issuance of Common Shares to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Shares Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.1(g), no Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents that has not been validly waived or satisfied. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(g)</u> and as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire any Common Shares or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional Common Shares or Common Shares Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.1(g), the issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue Common Shares or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(g)</u>, there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(g)</u>, the Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(g)</u>, no further approval or authorization of any shareholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities or the Warrant Shares. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(g)</u>, there are no shareholders' agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's shareholders.

(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Except as disclosed on Schedule 3.1(h), the Company has never been an issuer subject to Rule 144(i) under the Securities Act. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments.

(i) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof or as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(i)</u>: (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its shareholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans. Except as set forth in the Form 6-K filed by the Company on March 24, 2017, the Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. No event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition, that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one (1) Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made.

(j) Litigation. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.1(j)</u>, There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents, the Securities or the Warrant Shares or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, there has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(k) Labor Relations. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(1) <u>Compliance</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(1)</u>, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "<u>Hazardous Materials</u>") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("<u>Environmental Laws</u>"); (ii) have received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval other than with respect to such non-compliance or failure to receive permits, licenses or other approvals that could not be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

(o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(o)</u>, the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance other than with respect to such non-compliance that could not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(p) Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights as necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement, which the Company does not intend to renew. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights of any Person, except as could not have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to the aggregate Subscription Amount. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(r) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, shareholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$100,000 other than for: (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

(s) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(t) <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Prospectus Supplement, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(u) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(v) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(v)</u>, no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(w) <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The Common Shares is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Shares under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(w)</u>, the Company has not, in the twelve (12) months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Shares is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(w</u>), the Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Shares is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

(x) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Warrant Shares, and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities and Warrant Shares.

(y) <u>Disclosure</u>. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve (12) months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.

(z) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities or the Warrant Shares to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates and any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps referred to in the preceding sentence that would cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings in a manner that would require the registration under the Exchange Act with respect to the sale or issuance of the Warrants or Warrant Shares or for purposes of any such applicable stockholder approval provisions.

(aa) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder: (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(aa) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (v) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

(bb) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(bb</u>) and for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(bb</u>), there are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(cc) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has: (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.

(dd) <u>Accountants</u>. The Company's accounting firm is set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(dd)</u> of the Disclosure Schedules. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm: (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 40-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016.

(ee) <u>Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

(ff) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(ff) of the Disclosure Schedules or for the Leakout Agreements, it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities and the Warrant Shares for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future securities offering transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, may presently have a "short" position in the Common Shares and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities and the Warrant Shares are outstanding, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing shareholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty against, or a prohibition of, any actions with respect to the location of, reservation of, borrowing of, arrangement to borrow, identification of the availability of, and/or securing of, securities of the Company in order for such Buyer (or its broker or other financial representative) to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

(gg) <u>Regulation M Compliance</u>. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities and the Warrant Shares, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities or Warrant Shares, or (iii) within the restricted period required by Regulation M, paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Placement Agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

(hh) <u>Stock Option Plans</u>. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Shares on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no, and has been no, Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

(ii) <u>Office of Foreign Assets Control</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("<u>OFAC</u>").

(jj) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Purchaser's request.

(kk) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or 25% or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(ll) <u>Money Laundering</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"), and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(mm) <u>Private Placement; No General Solicitation</u>. Assuming the accuracy of each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2 of this Agreement, the offer and issuance by the Company of the Warrants is exempt from registration under the Securities Act. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the Warrants.

(nn) <u>Regulation D Securities</u>. With respect to the Warrants to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506(b) under the Securities Act ("<u>Regulation D Securities</u>"), none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering hereunder, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "<u>Issuer Covered Person</u>" and, together, "<u>Issuer Covered Persons</u>") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "<u>Disqualification Event</u>"), except for a Disqualification Event covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Buyers a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.

(oo) <u>Foreign Private Issuer Status</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company represents that it (i) is a valid "Foreign Private Issuer" under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, The Nasdaq Global Market and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; (ii) is exempt from The Nasdaq Global Market's "20% Rule"; (iii) has complied with all conditions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, The Nasdaq Global Market and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, necessary to be deemed a "Foreign Private Issuer" and be exempt from The Nasdaq Global Market's "20% Rule"; and (iv) is exempt from NASDAQ Rule 5635(d).

3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers</u>. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):

(a) <u>Organization; Authority</u>. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(b) Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities and the Warrant Shares in the ordinary course of its business. Such Purchaser acknowledges that the Securities may be subject to resale restrictions under applicable Canadian Securities laws, as set forth in <u>Schedule I</u> hereto; provided, that the foregoing shall not apply to any sale on a U.S. Trading Market if the Purchaser does not knowingly sell to a Canadian person.

(c) <u>Purchaser Status</u>. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants it will in the case of a Purchaser that is not a Canadian Purchaser be either: (i) an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act or (ii) a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A(a) under the Securities Act. A Canadian Purchaser shall have completed, executed and delivered Schedule I hereto and shall be deemed to have made the representations, warranties and covenants set forth in <u>Schedule I</u> hereto.

(d) <u>Experience of Such Purchaser</u>. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities and the Warrant Shares, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and the Warrant Shares, and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

(e) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded, (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and the Warrant Shares, and the merits and risks of investing in the Securities and the Warrant Shares; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Such Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates has provided such Purchaser with any information or advice with respect to the Securities nor is such information as to the Company or the quality of the Securities or the Warrant Shares, and the Placement Agent and/or its Affiliates may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which such Purchaser agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the Securities and the Warrant Shares to such Purchaser, neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to such Purchaser.

(f) <u>Transfer or Resale</u>. Such Purchaser understands that: (i) the Warrants and the Warrant Shares have not been and are not being registered under the Securities Act or any state securities laws, and may not be offered for sale, sold, assigned or transferred unless (A) subsequently registered thereunder, (B) such Purchaser shall have delivered to the Company an opinion of counsel, in a generally acceptable form, at the Company's expense, to the effect that such securities to be sold, assigned or transferred may be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, or (C) such Purchaser provides the Company with reasonable assurance that such securities can be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act, as amended, (or a successor rule thereto); (ii) any sale of the Warrants and Warrant Shares made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of Rule 144 and further, if Rule 144 is not applicable, any resale of such securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the Person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the Securities Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other Person is under any obligation to register the Securities under the Securities Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder.

(g) Warrant Share Legend. Such Purchaser understands that:

(i) the certificates or other instruments representing the Warrants and, until such time as the resale of the Warrant Shares have been registered for resale under the Securities Act, the common share certificates representing the Warrant Shares, except as set forth below, shall bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of such stock certificates):

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN][THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN] REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

(ii) if required by the provincial authorities of any Canadian province in connection with the issuance of sale of the Securities, the legend required by such provincial authority, including the legend set forth in <u>Schedule IV</u> hereto.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus Supplement or in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

#### ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 <u>Warrant Shares</u>. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the Warrant Shares is exercised via cashless exercise, the Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall immediately notify the holders of the Warrants in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any Purchaser to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). The Company shall use its best efforts to keep a registration statement (including the Resale Registration Statement) registering the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares effective during the term of the Warrants.

4.2 <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities and the Warrant Shares may result in dilution of the outstanding Common Shares, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Warrant Shares pursuant to exercise of the Warrants are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other shareholders of the Company.

4.3 <u>Furnishing of Information; Public Information</u>. Until the earliest of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities, or (ii) the Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to maintain the registration of the Common Shares under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

4.4 <u>Integration</u>. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities or the Warrant Shares for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.

4.5 <u>Exercise Procedures</u>. The Warrants each set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required in order to exercise the Warrants. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and shall deliver the Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

4.6 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall (a) by 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 6-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with the filing of final Transaction Documents with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b).

4.7 <u>Shareholder Rights Plan</u>. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "Acquiring Person" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities or the Warrant Shares under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.

<u>Non-Public Information</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by 4.8 the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.6, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided nor will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented to the receipt of such information and agreed with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser without such Purchaser's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such Purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, or a duty to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 6-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

4.9 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder as described in the Prospectus Supplement under "Use of Proceeds" and shall not use such proceeds in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.

4.10 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.10, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser <u>Party</u>") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any shareholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such shareholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state, provincial, or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel to the Purchaser Party, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is solely attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.10 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

#### 4.11 <u>Reservation and Listing of Securities</u>.

(a) The Company shall maintain a reserve from its duly authorized Common Shares for issuance pursuant to the Transaction Documents in such amount as may then be required to fulfill its obligations in full under the Transaction Documents.

(b) The Company shall, if applicable: (i) in the time and manner required by the principal Trading Market, prepare and file with such Trading Market an additional shares listing application covering a number of Common Shares at least equal to the Shares and the Warrant Shares on the date of such application, (ii) take all steps necessary to cause such Common Shares to be approved for listing or quotation on such Trading Market as soon as possible thereafter, (iii) provide to the Purchasers evidence of such listing or quotation and (iv) maintain the listing or quotation of such Common Shares on such Trading Market or another Trading Market. The Company agrees to maintain the eligibility of the Common Shares for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation in connection with such electronic transfer.

## 4.12 <u>Participation in Future Financing</u>.

(a) From the date hereof until the date that is the fifteen (15)-month anniversary of the Effective Date, upon any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Shares, Common Shares Equivalents for cash consideration, Indebtedness or a combination of units thereof (a "Subsequent Financing"), the Qualified Purchasers shall, in the aggregate, have the right to participate in up to an amount of the Subsequent Financing equal to 50% of the amount of the Subsequent Financing (the "Participation Maximum") on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the Subsequent Financing. A "Qualified Purchaser" is a Purchaser hereunder with a Subscription Amount of at least \$500,000.

(b) Approximately four (4) Trading Days (or, in the case of a firm commitment underwritten public offering, approximately 12 hours) prior to the closing of the Subsequent Financing, the Company shall deliver to each Qualified Purchaser a written notice of its intention to effect a Subsequent Financing ("Pre-Notice"), which Pre-Notice shall ask such Qualified Purchaser if it wants to review the details of such financing (such additional notice, a "Subsequent Financing Notice"). Upon the request of a Qualified Purchaser, and only upon a request by such Qualified Purchaser, for a Subsequent Financing Notice, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day (or, in the case of a firm commitment underwritten public offering, approximately 12 hours prior) after such request, deliver a Subsequent Financing Notice to such Qualified Purchaser. The Subsequent Financing Notice shall describe in reasonable detail the proposed terms of such Subsequent Financing, the amount of proceeds intended to be raised thereunder and the Person or Persons through or with whom such Subsequent Financing is proposed to be effected and shall include a term sheet or similar document relating thereto as an attachment.

(c) Any Qualified Purchaser desiring to participate in such Subsequent Financing must provide written notice to the Company by not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the third (3rd) Trading Day (or, in the case of a firm commitment underwritten public offering, approximately 12 hours) after all of the Qualified Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice that the Qualified Purchaser is willing to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the amount of such Qualified Purchaser's participation, and representing and warranting that such Qualified Purchaser has such funds ready, willing, and available for investment on the terms set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice. If the Company receives no such notice from a Qualified Purchaser as of such third (3rd) Trading Day (or, in the case of a firm commitment underwritten public offering, such 12 hours), such Qualified Purchaser shall be deemed to have notified the Company that it does not elect to participate.

(d) If by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the third (3rd) Trading Day (or, in the case of a firm commitment underwritten public offering, after such 12 hour period) after all of the Qualified Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice, notifications by the Qualified Purchasers of their willingness to participate in the Subsequent Financing (or to cause their designees to participate) is, in the aggregate, less than the total amount of the Participation Maximum, then the Company may effect the remaining portion of such Participation Maximum on the terms and with the Persons set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice.

(e) If by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the third (3rd) Trading Day (or, in the case of a firm commitment underwritten public offering, after such 12 hour period) after all of the Qualified Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice, the Company receives responses to the Subsequent Financing Notice from Qualified Purchasers seeking to purchase more than the aggregate amount of the Participation Maximum, each such Qualified Purchaser shall have the right to purchase its Pro Rata Portion (as defined below) of the Participation Maximum. "Pro Rata Portion" means the ratio of (x) the Subscription Amount of Securities purchased on the Closing Date by a Qualified Purchaser participating under this Section 4.12 and (y) the sum of the aggregate Subscription Amounts of Securities purchased on the Closing Date by all Qualified Purchasers participating under this Section 4.12.

(f) The Company must provide the Qualified Purchasers with a second Subsequent Financing Notice, and the Qualified Purchasers will again have the right of participation set forth above in this Section 4.12, if the Subsequent Financing subject to the initial Subsequent Financing Notice is not consummated for any reason on the terms set forth in such Subsequent Financing Notice within thirty (30) Trading Days after the date of the initial Subsequent Financing Notice.

(g) The Company and each Qualified Purchaser agree that if any Qualified Purchaser elects to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the transaction documents related to the Subsequent Financing shall not include any term or provision whereby such Qualified Purchaser shall be required to agree to any restrictions on trading as to any of the Securities purchased hereunder or be required to consent to any amendment to or termination of, or grant any waiver, release or the like under or in connection with, this Agreement, without the prior written consent of such Qualified Purchaser.

(h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.12 and unless otherwise agreed to by such Qualified Purchaser, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Qualified Purchaser that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the securities in the Subsequent Financing, in either case in such a manner such that such Qualified Purchaser will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the sixth (6th) Business Day following delivery of the Subsequent Financing has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Qualified Purchaser, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Qualified Purchaser shall not be deemed to be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

#### 4.13 <u>Subsequent Equity Sales</u>.

(a) From the date hereof until sixty (60) calendar days after the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall, directly or indirectly, issue, offer, sell, grant any option or right to purchase, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any issuance, offer, sale, grant of any option or right to purchase or other disposition of) any equity security or any equity-linked or related security (including, without limitation, any "equity security" (as that term is defined under Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act), any Common Shares or Common Share Equivalents, any debt securities, any preferred stock or any purchase rights) or otherwise amend, modify, waiver or alter any terms of conditions of any Common Share Equivalents outstanding as of the date hereof to decrease the exercise, conversion and/or exchange price, as applicable, thereunder or otherwise increase the aggregate number of Common Shares issuable in connection therewith (other than pursuant to antidilution terms and conditions in such Common Share Equivalents in effect as of the date hereof and disclosed in filings of the Company with the Commission prior to the date hereof); provided, however, the Company may issue in conjunction with a qualified debt financing ("Debt Financing") warrants to purchase Common Shares on terms commonly used for senior loan facilities of similar size and type ("Qualified Warrants"). Additionally, for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the Closing Date such Qualified Warrants shall not have an exercise price less than \$0.30. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall not issue in conjunction with a Debt Financing any debt, Common Shares, or other securities (including, without limitation, Common Shares Equivalents) that are convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Shares other than Qualified Warrants .

(b) From the date hereof until ninety (90) calendar days after the Closing Date, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Shares or Common Shares Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate <u>Transaction</u>" means a transaction in which the Company issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional Common Shares either (i) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the Common Shares at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (ii) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Shares.

(c) For a period of six (6) months from the Closing Date, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Shares or Common Shares Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving an equity line of credit, at-the-market offering (as defined in SEC Rule 415) or similarly structured transaction, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price.

(d) From the date hereof until sixty (60) calendar days after the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any of its affiliates or Subsidiaries, nor any of its or their respective officers, employees, directors, agents or other representatives, will, directly or indirectly: (a) solicit, initiate, encourage or accept any other inquiries, proposals or offers from any Person relating to any exchange (i) of any security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for any other security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except to the extent (x) consummated pursuant to the terms of Common Share Equivalents of the Company as in effect as of the date hereof and disclosed in filings with the Commission prior to the date hereof (without giving effect to any amendment, modification, change or waiver of any terms thereof occurring on or after the date hereof or not disclosed in a filing by the Company with the Commission prior to the date hereof) or (ii) of any indebtedness or other securities of, or claim against, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to a registration statement files with the Commission or relying on any exemption under the Securities Act (including, without limitation, Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (any such transaction described in clauses (i) or (ii), an "Exchange Transaction"); (b) enter into, effect, alter, amend, announce or recommend to its stockholders any Exchange Transaction with any Person; or (c) participate in any discussions, conversations, negotiations or other communications with any Person regarding any Exchange Transaction, or furnish to any Person any information with respect to any Exchange Transaction, or otherwise cooperate in any way, assist or participate in, facilitate or encourage any effort or attempt by any Person to seek an Exchange Transaction involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. From the date hereof until sixty (60) calendar days after the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any of its affiliates or Subsidiaries, nor any of its or their respective officers, employees, directors, agents or other representatives, will, directly or indirectly, cooperate in any way, assist or participate in, facilitate or encourage any effort or attempt by any Person to effect any acquisition of securities or indebtedness of, or claim against, the Company by such Person from an existing holder of such securities, indebtedness or claim in connection with a proposed exchange of such securities or indebtedness of, or claim against, the Company (whether pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act or otherwise) (a "Third Party Exchange Transfer"). The Company, its affiliates and Subsidiaries, and each of its and their respective officers, employees, directors, agents or other representatives shall immediately cease and cause to be terminated all existing discussions, conversations, negotiations and other communications with any Persons with respect to any of the foregoing. For all purposes of this Agreement, violations of the restrictions set forth in this Section 4.13 by any Subsidiary or affiliate of the Company, or any officer, employee, director, agent or other representative of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates shall be deemed a direct breach of this Section 4.13 by the Company.

(e) Any Purchaser shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance in this Section 4.13, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.13 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction shall be an Exempt Issuance. "<u>Exempt Issuance</u>" means the issuance of: (i) Common Shares or options to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company; and (ii) securities upon the exercise, exchange or conversion of the Securities and/or the Warrant Shares, and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Common Shares Common Shares issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement; provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations) or to extend the term of such securities.

4.14 <u>Equal Treatment of Purchasers</u>. No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to such Transaction Documents. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of the Securities or the Warrant Shares, or otherwise.

4.15 <u>Prohibition on Filing Additional Registration Statement or Prospectuses</u>. From the date hereof until the date that is sixty (60) days following the Closing Date, the Company will not directly or indirectly, file any registration statement with the SEC other than the Resale Registration Statement contemplated herein and shall not file any Prospectus Supplement with respect to any Subsequent Financing.

4.16 <u>Registration of Warrant Shares</u>. Following the Closing, the Company shall file the Resale Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreements.

Public Information. At any time during the period commencing from the six (6)-month anniversary of the Closing 4.17 Date and ending at such time that all of the Warrant Shares, if a registration statement is not available for the resale of all of such Warrant Shares, may be sold without restriction or limitation pursuant to Rule 144 and without the requirement to be in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1), if the Company shall (i) fail for any reason to satisfy the requirements of Rule 144(c)(1), including, without limitation, the failure to satisfy the current public information requirements under Rule 144(c) or (ii) if the Company has ever been an issuer described in Rule 144(i)(1)(i) or becomes such an issuer in the future, and the Company shall fail to satisfy any condition set forth in Rule 144(i)(2) (each, a "Public Information Failure") then, as partial relief for the damages to any holder of the Warrants or the Warrant Shares by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the Warrants or the Warrant Shares (which remedy shall not be exclusive of any other remedies available at law or in equity), the Company shall pay to each such holder an amount in cash equal to two percent (2.0%) of the product of (i) the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant to the Warrants that are not registered for resale and (ii) the last VWAP (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Shares immediately preceding the day of a Public Information Failure and on every thirtieth (13<sup>th</sup>) day (pro-rated for periods totaling less than thirty (30) days) thereafter until the earlier of (i) the date such Public Information Failure is cured and (ii) such time that such Public Information Failure no longer prevents a holder of Warrant Shares from selling such securities pursuant to Rule 144 without any restrictions or limitations. The payments to which a holder shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 4.17 are referred to herein as "Public Information Failure Payments". Public Information Failure Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (I) the last day of the calendar month during which such Public Information Failure Payments are incurred and (II) the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Public Information Failure Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Public Information Failure Payments in a timely manner, such Public Information Failure Payments shall bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full.

#### ARTICLE V. MISCELLANEOUS

5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before March 31, 2017; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).

5.2 <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. The Company has agreed to bear all fees, disbursements and expenses (including but not limited to all representations) in connection with the transactions contemplated herein, including, without limitation, the Company's legal and accounting fees and disbursements, the costs incident to the preparation, printing and distribution of the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Pricing Prospectus, the Prospectus, any amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto or any document incorporated by reference therein and the costs of printing, reproducing and distributing any transaction document by mail, telex or other means of communications. In addition, the Company will reimburse the Placement Agents for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, including legal fees and disbursements of its counsel in connection with the purchase and sale of the Securities contemplated hereby; provided that such reimbursement obligation shall not exceed \$35,000. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any conversion or exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities or the Warrant Shares to the Purchasers.

5.3 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

5.4 <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at the facsimile number or email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at the facsimile number or email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address, facsimile number and email address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 6-K.

5.5 <u>Amendments; Waivers</u>. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed by the Company and Purchasers which purchased (or prior to the Closing Date, agreed to purchase) at least a majority in interest of the Shares based on the initial Subscription Amounts hereunder, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser. Any amendment effected in accordance with accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and subsequent holder of Securities and the Warrant Shares, and the Company.

5.6 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

5.7 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities or the Warrant Shares, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities or the Warrant Shares, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

5.8 <u>No Third-Party Beneficiaries</u>. The Placement Agent shall be the only third-party beneficiary of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers in Section 3.2. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.10 and this Section 5.8.

Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction 5.9 Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Action or Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party shall commence an Action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.10, the prevailing party in such Action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the nonprevailing party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Action or Proceeding.

5.10 <u>Survival</u>. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

5.11 <u>Execution</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

5.12 <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

5.13 <u>Rescission and Withdrawal Right</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of an exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any Common Shares subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

5.14 <u>Replacement of Securities</u>. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.

5.15 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

5.16 <u>Payment Set Aside</u>. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state, provincial, or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction 5.17 Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through Robinson Brog. Robinson Brog does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents the Placement Agent. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers.

5.18 <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. The Company's obligation to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been cancelled.

5.19 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

5.20 <u>Construction</u>. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and Common Shares in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Shares that occur after the date of this Agreement.

5.21 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

SPHERE 3D CORP.

Address for Notice:

Sphere 3D Corp. 240 Matheson Blvd. East Mississauga, Ontario, Canada, L4Z 1X1 Tel: (858) 495.4211 Fax: (858) 495-4267 Email: kkalbfleisch@overlandstorage.com

By: Name: Title:

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

O'Melveny & Myers LLP 2765 Sand Hill Road Menlo Park, CA 94025 Attn: Eric Sibbitt, Esq. Tel: (650) 473-2600 Fax:(415) 984.8701 Email: esibbitt@omm.com

## [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

## [PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO SPHERE 3D CORP. SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser:				
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser:				
Name of Authorized Signatory:				
Title of Authorized Signatory:				
Email Address of Authorized Signatory:				
Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory:				
Address for Notice to Purchaser:				
Address for Delivery of Warrants to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):				
DVP for Shares:				
Subscription Amount for Shares:	Number of Shares: Number of Warrants:			

I understand that my Warrants will collectively have a 4.99% initial beneficial ownership blocker.

EIN Number: \_\_\_\_\_

[ ] Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, by checking this box (i) the obligations of the above-signed to purchase the securities set forth in this Agreement to be purchased from the Company by the above-signed, and the obligations of the Company to sell such securities to the above-signed, shall be unconditional and all conditions to Closing shall be disregarded, (ii) the Closing shall occur on the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of this Agreement and (iii) any condition to Closing contemplated by this Agreement (but prior to being disregarded by clause (i) above) that required delivery by the Company or the above-signed of any agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) shall no longer be a condition and shall instead be an unconditional obligation of the Company or the above-signed (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to such other party on the Closing Date.

#### **SPHERE 3D CORP.**

#### **DISCLOSURE SCHEDULES**

#### MARCH 24, 2017

Set forth below are the exceptions to the representations and warranties of Sphere 3D Corp. (the "<u>Company</u>", "<u>we</u>", "<u>our</u>", "<u>us</u>") made in Article III of the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 24, 2017 by and between Sphere 3D Corp. and each Purchaser (the "<u>Agreement</u>"). Terms used herein but not otherwise defined shall have the meaning ascribed in the Agreement, except where the content otherwise requires. Any information disclosed herein under any Article number shall be deemed to be disclosed and incorporated in any other section number of the Agreement where such disclosure would be appropriate or reasonably apparent. Nothing in this disclosure of exceptions is intended to broaden the scope of any representation or warranty contained in the Agreement or to create any covenant.

## <u>Schedule 3.1(a)</u>

## Subsidiaries

Name of subsidiary	Ownership and Voting Power Held	Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization
V3 Systems Holdings, Inc.	100%	Delaware, United States
Sphere 3D Inc.	100%	Ontario, Canada
Overland Storage, Inc.	100%	California, United States
Overland Storage (Europe), Ltd.	100%	United Kingdom
Overland Storage S.a.r.L.	100%	France
Overland Storage GmbH	100%	Germany
Overland Technologies Luxembourg S.a.r.L.	100%	Luxembourg
Tandberg Data Holdings S.a.r.L.	100%	Luxembourg
Tandberg Data SAS	100%	France
Tandberg Data (Asia) Pte., Ltd.	100%	Singapore
Tandberg Data (Japan), Inc.	100%	Japan
Tandberg Data (Hong Kong), Ltd.	100%	Hong Kong
Tandberg Data GmbH		Germany
Tandberg Data Norge AS	100%	Norway
Guangzhou Tandberg Electronic Components Co. Ltd.		China



<u>Schedule 3.1(e)</u>

# **Required Approvals**

None.

# Schedule 3.1(h)

#### **SEC Reports; Financial Statements**

The predecessor entity to the Company was, at the time it became a public company, a capital pool company (CPC) regulated by the TSX Venture Exchange (the "<u>TSXV</u>"). The Company ceased to be a CPC on December 21, 2012 by completing a reverse takeover transaction with Sphere 3D Inc., constituting its "qualifying transaction" pursuant to the policies of the TSXV and has never been again a CPC, and thereby ceased to be a "Shell Company" at the same time as it ceased to be a CPC.

# Schedule 3.1(g)

# Capitalization

Capitalization as of March 17, 2017Shares outstanding82,117,997Warrants outstanding46,522,919Convertible Debenture (FBC)\*8,166,667Convertible Debenture interest\*\*7,806,033Variand restricted stock units9,976,550

# Affiliate Beneficial Stock Ownership

<u>Name</u> <u>Major Shareholders</u>	Common Stock	<u>Warrants</u>	<u>Vested w/in</u> <u>60 days</u> <u>RSUs</u>	<u>Vested w/in</u> <u>60 days</u> <u>Stock Options</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>% (1)</u>
MF Ventures - > 5% holder	12,931,668	20,834,633	0	0	33,766,301	32.8
Cyrus/FBC - > 5% holder	10,822,526	9,466,666	0	0	20,289,192	22.5
Joseph O'Daniel - > 5% holder	4,878,912	0	0	0	4,878,912	5.9
Sheldon Intewash > 5% holder	2,712,000	5,620,000	0	0	8,332,000	9.5
Lynn Factor> 5% holder	3,325,000	7,719,500	0	0	11,044,500	12.3
Exec. Officers and Directors						
Eric Kelly - CEO/Director	1,206,153	0	112,000	983,888	2,302,041	2.8
Kurt Kalbfleisch - CFO	201,879	0	80,000	77,777	359,656	<1
Randy Gast - COO	73,359	0	251,852	82,415	407,626	<1
Peter Tassiopoulos - Pres/Dir	100,000	0	0	200,000	300,000	<1
Peter Ashkin - Director	67,777	0	0	0	67,777	<1
Glenn Bowman - Director	87,777	0	0	0	87,777	<1
Vic Mahadevan - Director	48,980	0	0	2,783	51,763	<1
(1) based upon 82,117,997 Shares Outstand	ing					

### Additional Common Stock Issued Since Last Periodic Report

Between December 30, 2016 and March 16, 2017, the Company issued a total of 18,139,998 shares in a private placement with various investors.

On December 30, 2016, the Company issued 3,105,137 shares to FBC S.A.R.L. for payment of interest expense under the \$24.5 million convertible note with FBC.

In January 2017, the Company completed its acquisition of all of the outstanding equity interests of HVE ConneXions, LLC and Unified ConneXions, Inc. In connection with the acquisition, the Company issued a total of 6,153,251 common shares.

### Shareholder and Voting Agreements

Board Nomination Right Agreement dated July 15, 2013, between Eric L. Kelly and the Company.

Voting Agreements, each dated July 15, 2013, between Mr. Kelly and certain shareholders of the Company.

#### Rights for Issuances/Adjustments Triggered by Issuance of the Securities

None, to the extent the Warrants contain customary anti-dilution provisions.

### Other Rights for Issuances/Adjustments Triggered Held by Warrant Holders

- 1. There is one warrant outstanding for 1.5 million shares issued on December 4, 2015 at a strike price of \$2.50, which has price protection in the event of a "Variable Rate Transaction." On May 28, 2016, the exercise price was adjusted to \$1.08. The Securities Purchase Agreement to which the warrant relates defines a "Variable Rate Transaction" [as] a transaction in which the Company or any Subsidiary (i) issues or sells any Convertible Securities either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the Common Shares at any time after the initial issuance of such Common Share Equivalents, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such Common Share Equivalents or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Shares, other than pursuant to a customary anti-dilution provision or (ii) enters into any agreement (including, without limitation, an equity line of credit or an "at-the-market" offering) whereby the Company or any Subsidiary may sell securities at a future determined price (other than standard and customary "preemptive" or "participation" rights)."
- 2. There are no other securities with reset provisions.

#### Schedule 3.1(i)

#### Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments

As previously disclosed, on April 6, 2016, Overland Storage, Inc., a California corporation ("<u>Overland</u>") and wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, Tandberg Data GmbH, a limited liability company organized under the laws of Germany ("<u>Tandberg</u>" and, together with Overland, collectively the "<u>Borrowers</u>"), and Opus Bank, a California commercial bank, as Lender ("<u>Lender</u>"), entered into a Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") pursuant to which the Lender provided the Borrowers a \$10 Million revolving credit facility and Overland \$10 Million term loan facility.

On December 30, 2016, the Borrowers and Lender entered into Amendment Number One to Credit Agreement (the "<u>Amendment</u>") pursuant to which (i) the maturity date for the revolving and term loan credit facilities were amended to be the earlier of the maturity date in the 8% Senior Secured Convertible Debenture, dated December 1, 2014, issued to FBC Holdings S.a r.l., or March 31, 2017 (the "Debenture"), (ii) the Lender granted a waiver of certain defaults under the Credit Agreement specified in the Amendment, (iii) the Lender provided its consent to the consummation of the Acquisition (as defined below), and (iv) certain other terms of the Credit Agreement were amended, including but not limited to terms related to collateral coverage, milestone deliverables, and financial covenants.

On March 12, 2017, the Borrowers and Lender entered into Amendment Number Two to Credit Agreement, Amendment Number One to Amendment Number 1, Waiver and Reaffirmation (the "Second Amendment") pursuant to which (i) the maturity date for the revolving and term loan credit facilities were amended to be the earlier of (a) the maturity date in the Debenture, or (b) (x) if the Maturity Extension Trigger Date (as defined below) has not occurred on or before March 31, 2017, March 31, 2017 or (y) if the Maturity Extension Trigger Date has occurred on or before March 31, 2017, June 30, 2017, (ii) the Lender granted a waiver of certain defaults under the Credit Agreement specified in the Second Amendment, (iii) certain other terms of the Credit Agreement were amended, including but not limited to terms related to collateral coverage, milestone deliverables, and financial covenants. Maturity Extension Trigger Date means the date upon which both of the following conditions have been satisfied: (a) the Company shall have received gross cash proceeds of at least \$3,000,000 from the issuance of common shares and (b) the Company shall have contributed to Overland at least \$2,500,000 in immediately available funds from such issuance.

## Schedule 3.1(j)

## Litigation

## Patent Litigation Funding Agreement

In December 2010, Overland entered into a litigation funding agreement (the "Funding Agreement") with Special Situations Fund III QP, L.P., Special Situations Private Equity Fund, L.P., Special Situations Technology Fund, L.P., and Special Situations Technology Fund II, L.P. (collectively, the "Special Situations Funds") pursuant to which the Special Situations Funds agreed to fund certain patent litigation brought by Overland. In May 2014, the Special Situations Funds filed a complaint against Overland in the Supreme Court for New York County, alleging breach of the Funding Agreement. The Special Situations Funds allege that Overland's January 2014 acquisition of Tandberg Data entitled the Special Situation Funds to a \$6.0 million payment under the Funding Agreement, and therefore Overland's refusal to make the payment constitutes a breach of the Funding Agreement by Overland. In November 2014, the Special Situations Funds amended their complaint to allege that Overland breached the Funding Agreement's implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing by settling the patent litigation with BDT in bad faith to avoid a payment obligation under the Funding Agreement. The Special Situations Funds are seeking \$6.0 million in contractual damages as well as costs and fees. We believe the lawsuit to be without merit and intend to vigorously defend against the action. The parties have briefed cross- motions for summary judgment and are awaiting a decision from the Court.

### Patent Infringement

In May 2013, Safe Storage LLC ("<u>Safe Storage</u>"), a Delaware limited liability company, filed a complaint against Overland in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware alleging infringement of U.S. Patent No. 6,978,346 by our products. In February 2017, Overland and Safe Storage entered into a settlement agreement. Pursuant to which the claim was dismissed.

### Other

In April 2015, Sphere 3D Corp. filed a proof of claim in connection with bankruptcy proceedings of V3 Systems, Inc. ("V3") based on breaches by V3 of the Asset Purchase Agreement entered into between V3 and the Company dated February 11, 2014 (the "APA"). On October 6, 2015, UD Dissolution Liquidating Trust ("UD Trust"), the apparent successor to V3, filed a complaint against us and certain of our current and former directors in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Utah Central Division objecting to our proof of claim and asserting claims for affirmative relief against us and our directors. This complaint alleges, among other things, that Sphere breached the APA and engaged in certain other actions and/or omissions that caused V3 to be unable to timely sell the Sphere common shares received by V3 pursuant to the APA. The plaintiff seeks, among other things, monetary damages for the loss of the potential earn-out consideration, the value of the common shares held back by us pursuant to the APA and costs and fees. We believe the lawsuit to be without merit and intend to vigorously defend against the action.

On December 23, 2015, Sphere 3D Corp. filed a motion seeking to dismiss the majority of the claims asserted by the UD Trust. On January 13, 2016, we filed a counterclaim against the UD Trust in which we allege that V3 breached numerous provisions of the APA. On July 22, 2016, we filed a motion seeking to transfer venue of this action to the United States District Court for the District of Delaware. The Bankruptcy Court granted our motion to transfer venue on August 30, 2016, and the case was formally transferred to the Delaware Court on October 11, 2016. There is currently no hearing set on our motion to dismiss.

<u>Schedule 3.1(l)</u>

Compliance

# <u>Schedule 3.1(0)</u>

# Title to Assets

The obligations under the Debenture with FBC Holdings are secured by substantially all assets of the Company.

The obligations under the Opus Credit Agreement are secured by substantially all assets of the Company.

# Schedule 3.1(v)

## **Registration Rights**

"Piggyback" registration rights contained in Warrant No. 38 for the purchase of up to 862,068 common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per common share.

"Piggyback" registration rights contained in Warrant No. 69 for the purchase of up to \$75,000 of common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per common share.

"Piggyback" registration rights contained in Warrant No. 70 for the purchase of up to \$100,000 common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per common share.

# Schedule 3.1(w)

# Listing and Maintenance Requirements

In January 2017, the Company received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Staff of the Nasdaq Stock Market granting an extension until July 31, 2017 to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) (the "<u>Rule</u>"). If the Company does not regain compliance with the Rule by July 31, 2017, it may be subject to delisting from NASDAQ.

# Schedule 3.1(aa)

# **Outstanding Secured and Unsecured Indebtedness**

Lender	Description
FBC Holding SARL	Debenture
FBC Holding SARL	Term Loan

Opus Bank Opus Bank

#### Letters of Credit

Overland Storage, Inc. Overland Storage, Inc. Overland Storage, Inc. **Revolving Loan** 

Term Loan

\$2,115,384.62

\$8,195,018.00 \$10,000,000.00

**Principal Due** 

\$24,500,000.00

\$60,000 BWWS SP. Z.O.O., collateralized by cash \$75,000 Silicon Valley Bank, collateralized by cash \$400,000 HP issued by Opus

<u>Schedule 3.1(bb)</u>

**Tax Status Exceptions** 

# <u>Schedule 3.1(dd)</u>

Accountants

Moss Adams LLP, Certified Public Accountants

Schedule 3.1(ff)

Purchaser's Trading Activity Exceptions

# EXHIBIT A-1

Form of Leakout Agreement

# EXHIBIT A-2

Form of Leakout Agreement

# EXHIBIT B

**Form of Warrant** 

# EXHIBIT C

Form of Registration Rights Agreement

# **Special Conditions for Canadian Purchasers**

# (Alberta, British Columbia, Ontario, Québec)

This <u>Schedule I</u>, including <u>Annex I-1</u> annexed hereto, are to be completed and executed by any Purchaser who is a resident in or otherwise subject to the securities laws of a jurisdiction of Canada. The Company and each Canadian Purchaser are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the Canadian prospectus exemption provided by Section 2.3 of NI 45-106 or Section 73.3 of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), as applicable.

This <u>Schedule I</u>, including <u>Annex I-1</u> annexed hereto, forms part of the Securities Purchase Agreement to which it is attached (the "<u>Agreement</u>") and the Purchaser is otherwise subject to the terms and conditions specified in such Agreement. *Terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings attributed to them in the Agreement*.

# 1. Acknowledgments of the Purchaser

The Purchaser acknowledges that:

(a) AN INVESTMENT IN THE SECURITIES IS NOT WITHOUT RISK AND THE PURCHASER MAY LOSE ITS ENTIRE INVESTMENT;

(b) The Company may complete additional financings in the future in order to develop the business of the Company and fund its ongoing development, and such future financings may have a dilutive effect on current securityholders of the Company, including the Purchaser;

(c) The offer, sale and issuance of the Securities is exempt from the prospectus requirements of Canadian securities laws and, as a result: (i) the Purchaser may not receive information that would otherwise be required under Canadian securities laws or be contained in a prospectus prepared in accordance with Canadian securities laws, (ii) the Purchaser is restricted from using most of the protections, rights and remedies available under Canadian securities laws, including statutory rights of rescission or damages, and (iii) the Company is relieved from certain obligations that would otherwise apply under Canadian securities laws;

(d) No prospectus has been filed with any Regulator in Canada in connection with the Transaction and no Regulator in Canada has made any finding or determination as to the merit for investment in, or made any recommendation or endorsement with respect to, the Securities. As used in this Schedule, "<u>Regulator</u>" means (i) any governmental or public entity department, court, commission, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality, (ii) any quasi-governmental, self-regulatory or private body exercising any regulatory authority and (iii) any stock exchange;

(e) The Securities are being offered on a "private placement" basis and will be subject to resale restrictions under Canadian securities laws, and the Company may make a notation on its records or give instructions to any transfer agent of the Shares in order to implement such resale restrictions;

(f) The Company is required to file a report of trade with all applicable Regulators containing personal information about Purchasers of the Securities. This report of trade will include the full name, residential address and telephone number of each Purchaser, the number and type of Securities purchased, the total purchase price paid for such Securities, the date of the Closing and the prospectus exemption relied upon under Canadian securities laws to complete such purchase. In Ontario, this information is collected indirectly by the OSC under the authority granted to it under, and for the purposes of the administration and enforcement of, the securities legislation in Ontario. Any Purchaser may contact the Administrative Support Clerk at the OSC at Suite 1903, Box 55, 20 Queen Street West, Toronto, Ontario, M5H 3S8 or by telephone at (416) 593-3684 for more information regarding the indirect collection of such information by the OSC. The Company may also be required pursuant to Canadian securities laws to file this Agreement on SEDAR. By completing this Agreement, the Purchaser authorizes the indirect collection of the information (i) by all applicable Regulators and consents to the disclosure of such information to the public through (i) the filing of a report of trade with all applicable Regulators and (ii) the filing of this Agreement on SEDAR.

(g) The physical certificates representing the Securities (and any replacement certificate issued prior to the expiration of the applicable hold periods), if any, will bear a legend in accordance with Canadian securities laws in substantially the following form and, in the event that no physical certificates are issued, the below constitutes written notice of the legend restriction under applicable Canadian securities laws:

"UNLESS PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE SECURITIES LEGISLATION, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY MUST NOT TRADE THIS SECURITY TO OR FOR THE BENEFIT OF A CANADIAN PURCHASER UNTIL THE DATE THAT IS FOUR MONTHS AND A DAY AFTER [INSERT DISTRIBUTION DATE]."

# 2. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchaser</u>

The Purchaser represents and warrants as follows to the Company at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing Date and acknowledges and confirms that the Company is relying on such representations and warranties in connection with the offer, sale and issuance of the Securities to the Purchaser:

(a) THE PURCHASER HAS KNOWLEDGE IN FINANCIAL AND BUSINESS AFFAIRS, IS CAPABLE OF EVALUATING THE MERITS AND RISKS OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE SECURITIES, AND IS ABLE TO BEAR THE ECONOMIC RISK OF SUCH INVESTMENT EVEN IF THE ENTIRE INVESTMENT IS LOST;

(b) The Purchaser has not been provided with a prospectus, an offering memorandum or any other document in connection with its subscription for Securities (other than the Canadian Offering Memorandum dated on or about the date hereof, incorporating the Registration Statement and remitted to the Purchaser) and the decision to subscribe for Securities and execute this Agreement has not been based upon any verbal or written representation made by or on behalf of the Company or any employee or agent of the Company;

(c) The distribution of the Securities has not been made through, or as a result of, and is not being accompanied by, (i) a general solicitation, (ii) any advertisement including articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over radio or television, or (iii) any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitation or general advertising;

(d) The Purchaser is eligible to purchase the Securities pursuant to an exemption from the prospectus requirements of Canadian securities laws. The Purchaser has completed and delivered to the Company the Canadian Purchaser Certificate annexed to this <u>Schedule I</u> as <u>Annex I-1</u>, evidencing the Purchaser's status and criteria for reliance on the relevant prospectus exemption under Canadian securities laws and: (i) confirms that it complies with the criteria for reliance on the prospectus exemption and the truth and accuracy of all statements made in such certificate as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date; (ii) understands that the Company is required to verify that the Purchaser satisfies the relevant criteria to qualify for the prospectus exemption; and (iii) may be required to provide additional information or documentation to evidence compliance with the prospectus exemption.

(e) The Purchaser is resident in the province of Alberta, British Columbia, Ontario or Québec, and, where required, is purchasing the Securities as principal;

(f) The Purchaser has been independently advised as to and is aware of the resale restrictions under Canadian securities laws with respect to the Securities;

(g) The Purchaser has obtained such legal and tax advice as it considers appropriate in connection with the offer, sale and issuance of the Securities and the execution, delivery and performance by it of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchaser is not relying on the Company, its affiliates or its counsel in this regard;

(h) None of the funds that the Purchaser is using to purchase the Securities are to the knowledge of the Purchaser, proceeds obtained or derived, directly or indirectly, as a result of illegal activities;

(i) No Person has made any oral or written representations to the Purchaser: (i) that any Person will resell or repurchase; (ii) that any Person will refund the purchase price of the Securities; or (iii) as to the future value or price of any of the Securities;

(j) The funds representing the aggregate Purchase Price advanced by the Purchaser are not proceeds of crime as defined in the *Proceeds of Crime (Money Laundering) and Terrorist Financing Act* (Canada) (the "<u>PCMLTFA</u>"). To the Purchaser's knowledge none of the subscription funds to be provided by the Purchaser (i) have been or will be derived from or related to any activity that is deemed criminal under the laws of Canada or any other applicable jurisdiction, or (ii) are being tendered on behalf of a person or entity (A) with whom the Company would be prohibited from dealing with under applicable money laundering, terrorist financing, economic sanctions, criminal or other similar laws or regulations or (B) who has not been identified to the Purchaser. The Purchaser acknowledges that the Company may in the future be required by law to disclose the Purchaser's name and other information relating to this Agreement and the Purchaser's subscription hereunder, on a confidential basis pursuant to the PCMLTFA or other laws or regulations and shall promptly notify the Company if the Purchaser discovers that any of the foregoing representations ceases to be true, and to provide the Company with appropriate information in connection therewith.

### 3. <u>Covenants of the Purchaser</u>

(a) The Purchaser will comply with Canadian securities laws concerning the subscription, purchase, holding and resale of the Securities and will consult with its legal advisers with respect to complying with resale restrictions under Canadian securities laws with respect to the Securities. Resale restrictions may apply to resales of the Securities outside of Canada.

(b) The Purchaser will execute, deliver, file and otherwise assist the Company in filing any reports, undertakings and other documents required under Canadian securities laws in connection with the offer, sale and issuance of the Securities.

### 4. Language

The Purchaser confirms its express wish that this Agreement (including all Schedules and Annexes), the Transaction Documents and all related documents be drafted in English. *L'acquéreur confirme sa volonté expresse que la présente convention (y compris toutes les annexes et tous les appendices), les « Transaction Documents » décrits à la présente convention, ainsi que tous les documents et contrats s'y rapportant directement ou indirectement soient rédigés en anglais.* 

[Signature page follows]

The Purchaser:	[]
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

[Annex I-1 on next page]

### <u>Annex I-1</u> <u>Canadian Purchaser Certificate</u> (annex to <u>Schedule I</u> (Special Conditions for Canadian Purchasers))

#### TO: SPHERE 3D CORP. (THE "ISSUER")

# I. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Reference is made to the Securities Purchase Agreement between, the Issuer and the undersigned (referred to herein as the "**Purchaser**") dated as of the date hereof (the "**Agreement**"). Upon execution of this Canadian Purchaser Certificate by the Purchaser, this Canadian Purchaser Certificate shall be incorporated into and form a part of the Agreement with respect to such Purchaser. Terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings attributed to them in the Agreement (including Schedule I thereto) and in National Instrument 45-106 – *Prospectus Exemptions* ("**NI 45-106**"). All monetary references in this Annex I-1 are in Canadian dollars.

In connection with the purchase of the Securities by the Purchaser, the Purchaser hereby represents, warrants and certifies to the Issuer that the Purchaser:

is purchasing the Securities as principal;

is resident in or is subject to the laws of the Province of (check one):

[ ] Alberta[ ] Ontario[ ] British Columbia[ ] Quebec

is an "accredited investor" (as defined in NI 45-106 and/or Section 73.3 of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), as applicable), and falls within the category(ies) of accredited investor (check all applicable exemptions):

- [ ] 1. a financial institution
- [] 2. the Business Development Bank of Canada incorporated under the Business Development Bank of Canada Act (Canada),
- [] 3. a subsidiary of any person referred to in paragraphs (1) or (2), if the person owns all of the voting securities of the subsidiary, except the voting securities required by law to be owned by directors of that subsidiary,
- [ ] 4. a person registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as an adviser or dealer,
- [ ] 5. an individual registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as a representative of a person referred to in paragraph (4),
- [ ] 6. an individual formerly registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada, other than an individual formerly registered solely as a representative of a limited market dealer under one or both of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) or the *Securities Act* (Newfoundland and Labrador),
- [ ] 7. the Government of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada, or any crown corporation, agency or wholly owned entity of the Government of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada,

- [ ] 8. a municipality, public board or commission in Canada and a metropolitan community, school board, the Comité de gestion de la taxe scolaire de l'île de Montréal or an intermunicipal management board in Québec,
- [ ] 9. any national, federal, state, provincial, territorial or municipal government of or in any foreign jurisdiction, or any agency of that government,
- [ ] 10. a pension fund that is regulated by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (Canada), a pension commission or similar regulatory authority of a jurisdiction of Canada,
- [ ] 11. an individual who, either alone or with a spouse, beneficially owns financial assets having an aggregate realizable value that, before taxes but net of any related liabilities, exceeds \$1,000,000,

#### [ ] - Please mark to indicate that you have returned an executed copy of Form 45- 106F9 (attached to this Certificate)

- [ ] 12. an individual who beneficially owns financial assets having an aggregate realizable value that, before taxes but net of any related liabilities, exceeds \$5,000,000,
- [ ] 13. an individual whose net income before taxes exceeded \$200,000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar years or whose net income before taxes combined with that of a spouse exceeded \$300,000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar years and who, in either case, reasonably expects to exceed that net income level in the current calendar year,

# [ ] - Please mark to indicate that you have returned an executed copy of the Risk Acknowledgement Form 45-106F9 (attached to this Certificate)

[] 14. an individual who, either alone or with a spouse, has net assets of at least \$5,000,000,

# [ ] - Please mark to indicate that you have returned an executed copy of the Risk Acknowledgement Form 45-106F9 (attached to this Certificate)

- [] 15. a person, other than an individual or investment fund, that has net assets of at least \$5,000,000 as shown on its most recently prepared financial statements and that has not been created or used solely to purchase or hold securities as an accredited investor as defined in this paragraph (15),
- [ ] 16. an investment fund that distributes or has distributed its securities only to

(i) a person that is or was an accredited investor at the time of the distribution,

(ii) a person that acquires or acquired securities in the circumstances referred to in sections 2.10 (Minimum amount investment) of NI 45-106, or 2.19 (Additional investment in investment funds) of NI 45-106, or

(iii) a person described in paragraph (i) or (ii) that acquires or acquired securities under section 2.18 (Investment fund reinvestment) of NI 45-106,

- [ ] 17. an investment fund that distributes or has distributed securities under a prospectus in a jurisdiction of Canada for which the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, has issued a receipt,
- [ ] 18. a trust company or trust corporation registered or authorized to carry on business under the *Trust and Loan Companies Act* (Canada) or under comparable legislation in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, acting on behalf of a fully managed account managed by the trust company or trust corporation, as the case may be,
- [ ] 19. a person acting on behalf of a fully managed account managed by that person, if that person is registered or authorized to carry on business as an adviser or the equivalent under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction,
- [ ] 20. a registered charity under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) that, in regard to the trade, has obtained advice from an eligibility adviser or an adviser registered under the securities legislation of the jurisdiction of the registered charity to give advice on the securities being traded,
- [ ] 21. an entity organized in a foreign jurisdiction that is analogous to any of the entities referred to in paragraphs (1) to (4) or paragraph (10) in form and function,
- [ ] 22. a person in respect of which all of the owners of interests, direct, indirect or beneficial, except the voting securities required by law to be owned by directors, are persons that are accredited investors,
- [] 23. an investment fund that is advised by a person registered as an adviser or a person that is exempt from registration as an adviser,
- [ ] 24. a person that is recognized or designated by the securities regulatory authority or, except in Ontario and Québec, the regulator as an accredited investor,
- [ ] 25. a trust established by an accredited investor for the benefit of the accredited investor's family members of which a majority of the trustees are accredited investors and all of the beneficiaries are the accredited investor's spouse, a former spouse of the accredited investor or a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of that accredited investor, of that accredited investor's spouse or of that accredited investor's former spouse.

# AS USED IN THIS ANNEX I-1, THE FOLLOWING TERMS HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:

## "control person" means

### in Ontario and Alberta:

(a) a person or company who holds a sufficient number of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of an issuer to affect materially the control of the issuer, and, if a person or company holds more than 20 per cent of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of an issuer, the person or company is deemed, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, to hold a sufficient number of the voting rights to affect materially the control of the issuer, or

(b) each person or company in a combination of persons or companies, acting in concert by virtue of an agreement, arrangement, commitment or understanding, which holds in total a sufficient number of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of an issuer to affect materially the control of the issuer, and, if a combination of persons or companies holds more than 20 per cent of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of an issuer, the combination of persons or companies is deemed, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, to hold a sufficient number of the voting rights to affect materially the control of the issuer;

## in British Columbia:

(a) a person who holds a sufficient number of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of an issuer to affect materially the control of the issuer, or

(b) each person in a combination of persons, acting in concert by virtue of an agreement, arrangement, commitment or understanding, which holds in total a sufficient number of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of an issuer to affect materially the control of the issuer,

and, if a person or combination of persons holds more than 20% of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of an issuer, the person or combination of persons is deemed, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, to hold a sufficient number of the voting rights to affect materially the control of the issuer;]

### in Quebec:

(a) a person that, alone or with other persons acting in concert by virtue of an agreement, holds a sufficient number of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of an issuer to affect materially the control of the issuer. If the person, alone or with other persons acting in concert by virtue of an agreement, holds more than 20% of those voting rights, the person is presumed to hold a sufficient number of the voting rights to affect materially the control of the issuer; and

### "director" means

(a) a member of the board of directors of a company or an individual who performs similar functions for a company, and

(b) with respect to a person that is not a company, an individual who performs functions similar to those of a director of a company;

## "eligibility adviser" means

(a) a person that is registered as an investment dealer and authorized to give advice with respect to the type of security being distributed.

"executive officer" means, for an issuer, an individual who is

- (a) a chair, vice-chair or president,
- (b) a vice-president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function including sales, finance or production, or

(c) performing a policy-making function in respect of the issuer;

## "financial assets" means

- (a) cash,
- (b) securities, or
- (c) a contract of insurance, a deposit or an evidence of a deposit that is not a security for the purposes of securities legislation;

# "financial institution" means,

(a) other than in Ontario,

(i) an association governed by the *Cooperative Credit Associations Act* (Canada) or a central cooperative credit society for which an order has been made under section 473(1) of that Act,

(ii) a bank, loan corporation, trust company, trust corporation, insurance company, treasury branch, credit union, caisse populaire, financial services cooperative, or league that, in each case, is authorized by an enactment of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada to carry on business in Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada; or

- (iii) a Schedule III bank,
- (b) and in Ontario,
- (i) a bank listed in Schedule I, II or III to the *Bank Act* (Canada);

(ii) an association to which the *Cooperative Credit Association Act* (Canada) applies or a central cooperative credit society for which an order has been made under subsection 473(1) of that Act; or

(iii) a loan corporation, trust company, trust corporation, insurance company, treasury branch, credit union, caisse populaire, financial services cooperative or credit union league or federation that is authorized by a statute of Canada or Ontario to carry on business in Canada or Ontario, as the case may be.

"founder" means, in respect of an issuer, a person who,

(a) acting alone, in conjunction, or in concert with one or more persons, directly or indirectly, takes the initiative in founding, organizing or substantially reorganizing the business of the issuer, and

(b) at the time of the distribution or trade is actively involved in the business of the issuer;

"**fully managed account**" means an account of a client for which a person makes the investment decisions if that person has full discretion to trade in securities for the account without requiring the client's express consent to a transaction;

"investment fund" has the same meaning as in National Instrument 81-106 Investment Fund Continuous Disclosure;

"**person**" includes

- (a) an individual,
- (b) a corporation,

(c) a partnership, trust, fund and an association, syndicate, organization or other organized group of persons, whether incorporated or not, and

(d) an individual or other person in that person's capacity as a trustee, executor, administrator or personal or other legal representative;

## "related liabilities" means

(a) liabilities incurred or assumed for the purpose of financing the acquisition or ownership of financial assets, or

(b) liabilities that are secured by financial assets;

"Schedule III bank" means an authorized foreign bank named in Schedule III of the Bank Act (Canada);

"spouse" means, an individual who,

(a) is married to another individual and is not living separate and apart within the meaning of the Divorce Act (Canada), from the other individual,

(b) is living with another individual in a marriage-like relationship, including a marriage-like relationship between individuals of the same gender, or

(c) in Alberta, is an individual referred to in paragraph (a) or (b), or is an adult interdependent partner within the meaning of the *Adult Interdependent Relationships Act* (Alberta);

"subsidiary" means an issuer that is controlled directly or indirectly by another issuer and includes a subsidiary of that subsidiary.

### Interpretation

In this Annex I-1, a person (first person) is considered to control another person (second person) if

(a) the first person, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns or exercises control or direction over securities of the second person carrying votes which, if exercised, would entitle the first person to elect a majority of the directors of the second person, unless that first person holds the voting securities only to secure an obligation,

(b) the second person is a partnership, other than a limited partnership, and the first person holds more than 50% of the interests of the partnership, or

(c) the second person is a limited partnership and the general partner of the limited partnership is the first person.

Certified at	_this,	By:	
Witness		Name:	
		Title:	

# Form 45-106F9 Form for Individual Accredited Investors

### WARNING!

# This investment is risky. Don't invest unless you can afford to lose all the money you pay for this investment.

SECTION 1 TO BE COMPLETED BY THE ISSUER OR SELLING SECURITYHOLDER	
1. About your investment	
Type of securities: Common Shares, Warrants Issuer:	
Purchased from: Sphere 3D Corp.	
SECTIONS 2 TO 4 TO BE COMPLETED BY THE INVESTOR	
2. Risk acknowledgement	
This investment is risky. Initial that you understand that:	Your initials
Risk of loss – You could lose your entire investment of:	
<b>Liquidity risk</b> – You may not be able to sell your investment quickly – or at all.	
Lack of information – You may receive little or no information about your investment.	
<b>Lack of advice</b> – You will not receive advice from the salesperson about whether this investment is su registered. The salesperson is the person who meets with, or provides information to, you about makin the salesperson is registered, go to <u>www.aretheyregistered.ca</u> .	
3. Accredited investor status	
You must meet at least <b>one</b> of the following criteria to be able to make this investment. Initial the state initial more than one statement). The person identified in section 6 is responsible for ensuring that you investor. That person, or the salesperson identified in section 5, can help you if you have questions abo	meet the definition of accredited <b>initials</b>
• Your net income before taxes was more than C\$200,000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar year C\$200,000 in the current calendar year. (You can find your net income before taxes on your personal in	
	Your initials
• Your net income before taxes combined with your spouse's was more than C\$300,000 in each of the you expect your combined net income before taxes to be more than C\$300,000 in the current calendar	-

• Either alone or with your spouse, you own more than C\$1 million in cash and securities.	and securities, after subtracting any debt related to the cash	
• Either alone or with your spouse, you have net assets worth more than C\$ estate) minus your total debt.)	5 million. (Your net assets are your total assets (including real	
4. Your name and your signature		
By signing this form, you confirm that you have read this form and you under	stand the risks of making this investment as identified in this form.	
First and last name (please print):		
Signature:	Date:	
SECTION 5 TO BE COMPLETED BY THE SALESPERSON		
5. Salesperson information		
First and last name of salesperson (please print):		
Telephone:	Email:	
Name of firm (if registered):		
SECTION 6 TO BE COMPLETED BY THE ISSUER OR SELLING SEC	CURITY	
6. For more information about this investment, contact:		
Sphere 3D Corp.		
Investor Contact:		
MKR Group Inc.		
Todd Kehrli or Jim Byers		
+1 323/468-2300		
For more information about prospectus exemptions, contact your local securities regulator. You can find contact information at <u>www.securities-</u> <u>administrators.ca</u> .		

c	n
b	3

#### FORM OF WARRANT

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

UNLESS PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE SECURITIES LEGISLATION, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY MUST NOT TRADE THIS SECURITY TO OR FOR THE BENEFIT OF A CANADIAN PURCHASER UNTIL THE DATE THAT IS FOUR MONTHS AND A DAY AFTER [INSERT DISTRIBUTION DATE].

#### SPHERE 3D CORP. Warrant To Purchase Common Shares

Warrant No.: [•] Number of Common Shares: [•] Date of Issuance: March [\*], 2016 ("**Issuance Date**")

Sphere 3D Corp., a corporation organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario (the "**Company**"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [PURCHASER], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the "**Holder**"), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined in Section 1(b)) then in effect, at any time or times on or after the date hereof (the "**Initial Exercisability Date**"), but not after 11:59 p.m., New York time, on the Expiration Date, up to such number of fully paid and nonassessable Common Shares (as defined below) equal to [•], subject to adjustment as provided herein (the "**Warrant Shares**"). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant to purchase Common Shares (including any warrants to purchase Common Shares issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this "**Warrant**"), shall have the meanings set forth in Section 17. This Warrant is one of a series of Warrants to purchase Common Shares originally issued pursuant to Section 1 of the Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of March 24, 2017 (the "**Subscription Date**"), by and among the Company and Roth Capital Partners, LLC and/or the Securities Purchase Agreement (the warrants to purchase Common Shares issued pursuant to the Placement Agency Agreement and/or the Securities Purchase Agreement referred to herein as the "**Warrants**").

#### 1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) <u>Mechanics of Exercise</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercisability Date, in whole or in part, by (i) delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant and (ii) (A) payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price (as defined in Section 1(b)) multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds or (B) if the provisions of Section 1(d) are applicable, by notifying the Company that this Warrant is being exercised pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of the Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. No ink-original Exercise Notice shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Exercise Notice be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof. On or before the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received the Exercise Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile or e-mail an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of the Exercise Notice to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "**Transfer Agent**"). On or before the earlier of (i) the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, following the date on which the Company has received the Exercise Notice, so long as the Holder delivers the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) on or prior to the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received the Exercise Notice (the "Share Delivery Date") (provided that if the Aggregate Exercise Price has not been delivered by such date, the Share Delivery Date shall be one (1) Trading Day after the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) is delivered), the Company shall, (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit / Withdrawal At Custodian system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. The Company shall be responsible for all fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent and all fees and expenses with respect to the issuance of Warrant Shares via DTC, if any. Upon delivery of the Exercise Notice, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares, as the case may be. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Trading Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares issuable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional Warrant Shares are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of Warrant Shares to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all taxes (other than the Holder's income taxes) which may be payable with respect to the issu ance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company's obligations to issue and deliver Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination. For purposes of clarity, if the Holder exercises this Warrant (other than by Cashless Exercise) at a time when the Holder may not sell the Warrant Shares without restriction or limitation either (I) pursuant to Rule 144 of the 1933 Act and without the requirement to be in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1) of the 1933 Act (or the Holder does not undertake to resell such Warrant Shares promptly after issuance while the Company is in compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144(c)(1) or (II) pursuant to an effective registration statement registering the Warrant Shares for issuance, the Company may satisfy the delivery of Warrant Shares under this Section 1(a) by issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise, which certificate may contain a restrictive legend.

(b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, "**Exercise Price**" means \$0.30, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) <u>Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities</u>. If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason, in the manner required by Section 1(a), to issue to the Holder on or prior to the Share Delivery Date either (i) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, a certificate for the number of Common Shares to which the Holder is entitled and register such Common Shares on the Company's share register or if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC, for such number of Common Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant, or (ii) if the Registration Statement (as defined in Section 1(d)) covering the resale of all of the Warrant Shares that are the subject of the Exercise Notice (the "Unavailable Warrant Shares") is not available for the issuance of such Unavailable Warrant Shares and the Company fails to promptly, but in no event later than one (1) Trading Day thereafter, (A) so notify the Holder and (B) deliver the Warrant Shares electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit / Withdrawal At Custodian system (the event described in the immediately foregoing clause (ii) is hereinafter referred as a "Notice Failure" and together with the event described in clause (i) above, an "Exercise Failure"), as the case may be, and if on or after the Share Delivery Date the Holder (or any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of all or any portion of the number of Common Shares equal to or any portion of the number of Common Shares issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three (3) Trading Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the Common Shares so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such Common Shares) or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC for such Common Shares shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such Common Shares or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC, as applicable, and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of Common Shares, times (B) any trading price of the Common Shares selected by the Holder in writing as in effect at any time during the period beginning on the date of the applicable Exercise Notice and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 1(c). Nothing shall limit the Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing Common Shares (or to electronically deliver such Common Shares) upon the exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if a Registration Statement on Form F-1 (or other applicable registration statement under the 1933 Act (the "**Registration Statement**") covering the resale of the Unavailable Warrant Shares is not available for the issuance of such Unavailable Warrant Shares, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to exercise this Warrant by means of a cashless exercise (a "**Cashless Exercise**") in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) (64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) the Bid Price of the Common Shares on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in a Cashless Exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the 1933 Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrant being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrant being exercised may be tacked on to the holding period of the Warrant Shares. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 1(d). The Holder's ability to elect a Cashless Exercise shall occur on the earlier of: (a) the six-month anniversary of the Initial Exercisability Date; or (b) the date the Company has defaulted on its obligations under that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of March [\_], 2017.

(e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 12.

(f) Beneficial Ownership Limitation on Exercises. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall not effect the exercise of any portion of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant and any such exercise shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of Common Shares beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of Common Shares held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the number of Common Shares which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 1(f). For purposes of this Section 1(f), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"). For purposes of this Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding Common Shares the Holder may acquire upon the exercise of this Warrant without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding Common Shares as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 40-F or 20-F, Current Report on Form 6-K or other public filing made by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of Common Shares outstanding (the "Reported Outstanding Share Number"). If the Company receives an Exercise Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding Common Shares is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall (i) notify the Holder in writing of the number of Common Shares then outstanding and, to the extent that such Exercise Notice would otherwise cause the Holder's beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 1(f), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of Warrant Shares to be purchased pursuant to such Exercise Notice (the number of shares by which such purchase is reduced, the "Reduction Shares") and (ii) as soon as reasonably practicable, the Company shall return to the Holder any exercise price paid by the Holder for the Reduction Shares. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of Common Shares then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding Common Shares shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of Common Shares to the Holder upon exercise of this Warrant results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding Common Shares (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "Excess Shares") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. As soon as reasonably practicable after the issuance of the Excess Shares has been deemed null and void, the Company shall return to the Holder the exercise price paid by the Holder for the Excess Shares. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Holder may from time to time increase or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% as specified in such notice; provided, however, that (i) any such increase in the Maximum Percentage will not be effective until the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day after such notice is delivered to the Company and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder and the other Attribution Parties and not to any other holder of the Warrants that is not an Attribution Party of the Holder. For purposes of clarity, the Common Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph or any portion of this paragraph which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 1(f) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

(g) Insufficient Authorized Shares. If at any time while this Warrant remains outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved Common Shares to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant at least a number of Common Shares equal to the maximum number of Common Shares as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of this Warrant then outstanding (the "Required Reserve Amount" and the failure to have such sufficient number of authorized and unreserved Common Shares, an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall promptly take all action reasonably necessary to increase the Company's authorized Common Shares to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for this Warrant and the other Warrants then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than seventy-five (75) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall either (x) obtain the written consent of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized Common Shares and provide each stockholder with an information statement with respect thereto or (y) hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized Common Shares. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized Common Shares and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any such time of an Authorized Share Failure, the Company is able to obtain the written consent of a majority of the its issued and outstanding Common Shares to approve the increase in the number of authorized Common Shares, the Company may satisfy this obligation by obtaining such consent and submitting for filing with the SEC an Information Statement on Schedule 14C. The initial number of Common Shares reserved for exercise of this Warrant and the other Warrants and each increase in the number of shares so reserved shall be allocated pro rata among the Holder and the holders of the other Warrants, based on the number of Common Shares that could be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations in exercise and the six (6)-month limitation on the exercise of this Warrant) issued to the Holder on the Issuance Date (the "Authorized Share Allocation"). In the event that the Holder shall sell or otherwise transfer this Warrant, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any Common Shares reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Warrants shall be allocated to the Holder and the remaining holders of Warrants, pro rata based on the Common Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants then held by such holders (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of the Warrants).

# 2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) <u>Adjustment Upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Shares</u>. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding Common Shares into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately increased. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding Common Shares into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately decreased. Any adjustment under this Section 2(b) shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective; provided, however, that the Floor Price will not adjust for any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction of the Company's Common Stock.

(b) <u>Subsequent Equity Sales</u>. If the Company or any subsidiary thereof, as applicable, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Shares or Common Shares Equivalents, at an effective price per share less than the Exercise Price then in effect (such lower price, the "Base Share Price" and such issuances collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (it being understood and agreed that if the holder of the Common Shares or Common Shares Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive Common Shares at an effective price per share that is less than the Exercise Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Exercise Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance at such effective price), then simultaneously with the consummation of each Dilutive Issuance the Exercise Price shall be reduced and only reduced to equal the Base Share Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall be increased such that the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder, after taking into account the decrease in the Exercise Price, shall be equal to the aggregate Exercise Price prior to such adjustment; provided, however, that in no instance shall the Base Share Price be lower than the Floor Price. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Shares or Common Shares Equivalents are issued. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustments shall be made, paid or issued under this Section 2(b) in respect of an Exempt Issuance. The Company shall notify the Holder, in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance or deemed issuance of any Common Shares or Common Shares Equivalents subject to this Section 2(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice, the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 2(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, the Holder is entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares based upon the Base Share Price regardless of whether the Holder accurately refers to the Base Share Price in the Notice of Exercise. If the Company enters into a Variable Rate Transaction, despite the prohibition thereon in the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to have issued Common Shares or Common Shares Equivalents at the lowest possible conversion or exercise price at which such securities may be converted or exercised.

(b) <u>Other Events</u>. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2, but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's Board of Directors will make an appropriate adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares, as mutually determined by the Company's Board of Directors and the Required Holders, so as to protect the rights of the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 2.

3. RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, shall distribute to all holders of Common Shares (and not to the Holder) evidences of its indebtedness or assets (including cash and cash dividends) or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any security other than the Common Shares (which shall be subject to Section 2(b)), then in each such case the Exercise Price shall be adjusted by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the record date fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to receive such distribution by a fraction of which the denominator shall be the VWAP determined as of the record date mentioned above, and of which the numerator shall be such VWAP on such record date less the then per share fair market value at such record date of the portion of such assets or evidence of indebtedness or rights or warrants so distributed applicable to one outstanding Common Share as determined by the Board of Directors in good faith. In either case the adjustments shall be described in a statement provided to the Holder of the portion of assets or evidences of indebtedness so distributed or such subscription rights applicable to one Common Share. Such adjustment shall be made whenever any such distribution is made and shall become effective immediately after the record date mentioned above. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Shares, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property, options, evidence of indebtedness or any other assets by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of Common Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Shares are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in

such Distribution to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such Common Shares as a result of such Distribution (and beneficial ownership) to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such initial Distribution or on any subsequent Distribution held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.

#### 4. PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

<u>Purchase Rights</u>. If the Company, at any time while the Warrant is outstanding, shall issue rights, options (a) or warrants to all holders of Common Shares (and not to the Holder) entitling them to subscribe for or purchase Common Shares at a price per share less than the VWAP on the record date mentioned below, then the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction, of which the denominator shall be the number of Common Shares outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights, options or warrants plus the number of additional Common Shares offered for subscription or purchase, and of which the numerator shall be the number of Common Shares outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights, options or warrants plus the number of shares which the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares so offered (assuming receipt by the Company in full of all consideration payable upon exercise of such rights, options or warrants) would purchase at such VWAP. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such rights, options or warrants are issued, and shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such rights, options or warrants. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Shares (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of Common Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Shares are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such Common Shares as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

(b)<u>Fundamental Transactions</u>. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4(b), including agreements, if so requested by the Holder, to deliver to each holder of the Warrants in exchange for such Warrants a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, an adjusted exercise price equal to the value for the Common Shares reflected by the terms of such Fundamental Transaction, and exercisable for a corresponding number of capital stock equivalent to the Common Shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and satisfactory to the Required Holders, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the Common Shares pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such capital stock, such adjustments to the number of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence or consummation of any Fundamental Transaction, and it shall be a required condition to the occurrence or consummation of any Fundamental Transaction that, the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, shall succeed to, and the Company shall cause any Successor Entity or Successor Entities to jointly and severally succeed to, and be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, and the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company in this Warrant, and, solely at the request of the Holder, if the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Shares is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market, shall deliver (in addition to and without limiting any right under this Warrant) to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant and exercisable for a corresponding number of capital stock of the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities (the "Successor Capital Stock") equivalent to the Common Shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction (such corresponding number of Successor Capital Stock to be delivered to the Holder shall be equal to the greater of (A) the quotient of (i) the aggregate dollar value of all consideration (including cash consideration and any consideration other than cash ("Non-Cash Consideration"), in such Fundamental Transaction, as such values are set forth in any definitive agreement for the Fundamental Transaction that has been executed at the time of the first public announcement of the Fundamental Transaction or, if no such value is determinable from such definitive agreement, as determined in accordance with Section 12 with the term "Non-Cash Consideration" being substituted for the term "Exercise Price") that the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) (the "Aggregate Consideration") divided by (ii) the per share Closing Sale Price of such Successor Capital Stock on the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation or occurrence of the Fundamental Transaction and (B) the product of (i) the Aggregate Consideration and (ii) the highest exchange rat io pursuant to which any stockholder of the Company may exchange Common Shares for Successor Capital Stock) (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to receive any such publicly traded Common Shares (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity would result in the Holder and its other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, if applicable, then the Holder shall not be entitled to receive such shares to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such publicly traded Common Shares (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity as a result of such consideration to such extent) and the portion of such shares shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time or times, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and its other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be delivered such shares to the extent as if there had been no such limitation), and such security shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder, and with an identical exercise price to the Exercise Price hereunder (such adjustments to the number of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting after the consummation or occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction the economic value of this Warrant that was in effect immediately prior to the consummation or occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, as elected by the Holder solely at its option). Upon occurrence or consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, and it shall be a required condition to the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction that, the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the occurrence or consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, as elected by the Holder solely at its option, Common Shares, Successor Capital Stock or, in lieu of the Common Shares or Successor Capital Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction), such stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights), which for purposes of clarification may continue to be Common Shares, if any, that the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the occurrence or consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of Common Shares are entitled to receive securities, cash, assets or other property with respect to or in exchange for Common Shares (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to ensure that, and any applicable Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall ensure that, and it shall be a required condition to the occurrence or consummation of such Corporate Event that, the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the occurrence or consummation of the Corporate Event, Common Shares or Successor Capital Stock or, if so elected by the Holder, in lieu of the Common Shares (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to such Corporate Event (but not in lieu of such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a), which shall continue to be receivable on the Common Shares or on the such stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property otherwise receivable with respect to or in exchange for Common Shares), such stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights and any Common Shares) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence or consummation of such Corporate Event or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Corporate Event, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Corporate Event or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Corporate Event, had this Section 4(b) shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may elect, in its sole discretion, by delivery of written notice to the Company, to waive this Section 4(b) and allow the Company to enter into or be a party to a Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Warrant pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4(b), provided, however, that any such waiver shall only bind the Holder with respect to this Warrant and not the Holder with respect to any other warrant or other securities of the Company or any holder of other Warrants.

Black Scholes Value. Notwithstanding the foregoing and the provisions of Section 4(b) above, at the (c) request of the Holder delivered at any time commencing on the earliest to occur of (x) the public disclosure of any Fundamental Transaction, (y) the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction and (z) the Holder first becoming aware of any Fundamental Transaction through the date that is ninety (90) days after the public disclosure of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction by the Company pursuant to a Current Report on Form 6-K filed with the SEC, the Company or the Successor Entity (as the case may be) shall purchase this Warrant from the Holder on the date of such request by paying to the Holder cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes Value. For purposes of this Section 4(c), "Black Scholes Value" means the value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant remaining on the date of the Holder's request, which value is calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model for a "call" or "put" option, as elected by the Holder, as obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the greater of (1) the highest Closing Sale Price of the Common Shares during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section 4(c) and (2) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash in the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any) plus the value of the non-cash consideration being offered in the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any), (ii) a strike price equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section 4(c), (iii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the greater of (1) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c) and (2) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction or as of the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c) if such request is prior to the date of the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and (v) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 30 day volatility obtained from the "HVT" function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the earliest to occur of (A) the public disclosure of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (B) the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and (C) the date on which the Holder first became aware of the applicable Fundamental Transaction.

(d) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall be required to obtain the prior written consent of the Required Holders to enter into, allow and/or consummate a Fundamental Transaction other than one in which a Successor Entity that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed for trading on an Eligible Market assumes this Warrant such that the Warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded Common such Successor Entity.

5. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any Common Shares receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Common Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant, and unissued Common Shares, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the Warrants, the Required Reserve Amount to effect the exercise of the Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

6. <u>WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER</u>. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which such Person is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the stockholders.

#### 7. <u>REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS</u>.

(a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.

(b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.

(c) <u>Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new warrant or warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no Warrants for fractional Warrant Shares shall be given.

(d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of Common Shares underlying the other new warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.

NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, with 8. respect to a notice to the Company or to a Holder that is a party to the Securities Purchase Agreement, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 5.4 of the Securities Purchase Agreement, and, with respect to a notice to a Holder that is not a party to the Securities Purchase Agreement, such notice shall be given in the manner set forth in and pursuant to the terms of Section 5.4 of the Securities Purchase Agreement to Holder's address, facsimile number or e-mail address in the Company's records. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Shares, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of Common Shares or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation; provided, however, in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of exercise specified by the Holder in each Exercise Notice shall be definitive and may not be disputed or challenged by the Company.

9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant may be amended or waived and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Required Holders.

GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; JURY TRIAL. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and 10. enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. The Company hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to the Company at the address set forth in Section 5.4 of the Securities Purchase Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

11. <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and all the Holders and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant.

12. <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile or electronic mail within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the Exercise Notice giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three (3) Business Days after such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Holder and approved by the Company, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

13. <u>REMEDIES, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF</u>. The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

14. <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares may be offered for sale, sold, transferred, pledged or assigned without the consent of the Company.

15. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. If any provision of this Warrant is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Warrant so long as this Warrant as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s). 16. <u>DISCLOSURE</u>. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its subsidiaries, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, nonpublic information on a Current Report on Form 6-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to such Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its subsidiaries.

17. <u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "1933 Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(b) "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, it being understood for purposes of this definition that "control" of a Person means the power directly or indirectly either to vote 10% or more of the stock having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

(c) "**Attribution Parties**" means, collectively, the following Persons and entities: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder's investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Shares would or could be aggregated with the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.

(d) "**Bid Price**" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Shares is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Shares for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Shares is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Shares is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Shares are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Shares so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Shares as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

(e) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.

(f) **"Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(g) "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last trade price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no last trade price is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the OTC Link or "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink OTC Markets Inc.). If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(h) "**Common Shares**" means (i) the Company's Common Shares, no par value per share, and (ii) any share capital into which such Common Shares shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such Common Shares.

(i) "**Common Shares Equivalents**" means any securities of the Company or any subsidiary which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Shares, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant, unit, or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Shares.

(j) **"Convertible Securities**" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares.

(k) **"Eligible Market**" means the Principal Market, the NYSE MKT LLC, The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Global Select Market, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the OTC Bulletin Board, the OTC QX or the OTC QB.

(1) **"Expiration Date**" means the date that is sixty (60) months after the Initial Exercisability Date, or, if such date falls on a day other than a Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "**Holiday**"), the next day that is not a Holiday.

(m) "Floor Price" means \$0.10.

"Fundamental Transaction" means (A) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through (n) subsidiaries. Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Subject Entity, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its "significant subsidiaries" (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) to one or more Subject Entities, or (iii) make, or allow one or more Subject Entities to make, or allow the Company to be subject to or have its Common Shares be subject to or party to one or more Subject Entities making, a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of at least either (x) 50% of the outstanding Common Shares, (y) 50% of the outstanding Common Shares calculated as if any Common Shares held by all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entities making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer were not outstanding; or (z) such number of Common Shares such that all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer, become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding Common Shares, or (iv) consummate a share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with one or more Subject Entities whereby such Subject Entities, individually or in the aggregate, acquire, either (x) at least 50% of the outstanding Common Shares, (y) at least 50% of the outstanding Common Shares calculated as if any Common Shares held by all the Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination were not outstanding; or (z) such number of Common Shares such that the Subject Entities become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding Common Shares, or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Shares, (B) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, allow any Subject Entity individually or the Subject Entities in the aggregate to be or become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, whether through acquisition, purchase, assignment, conveyance, tender, tender offer, exchange, reduction in outstanding Common Shares, merger, consolidation, business combination, reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, scheme of arrangement, reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise in any manner whatsoever, of either (x) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Shares, (y) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Shares not held by all such Subject Entities as of the Subscription Date calculated as if any Common Shares held by all such Subject Entities were not outstanding, or (z) a percentage of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Shares or other equity securities of the Company sufficient to allow such Subject Entities to effect a statutory short form merger or other transaction requiring other stockholders of the Company to surrender their Common Shares without approval of the stockholders of the Company or (C) directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, the issuance of or the entering into any other instrument or transaction structured in a manner to circumvent, or that circumvents, the intent of this definition in which case this definition shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this definition to the extent necessary to correct this definition or any portion of this definition which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended treatment of such instrument or transaction.

(o) "**Group**" means a "group" as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.

(p) **"Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase Common Shares or Convertible Securities.

(q) **"Parent Entity**" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person, including such entity whose common shares or Common Shares or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, any other market, exchange or quotation system), or, if there is more than one such Person or such entity, the Person or such entity designated by the Required Holders or in the absence of such designation, such Person or entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(r) **"Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.

(s) "Principal Market" means The NASDAQ Capital Market.

(t) **"Required Holders**" means the holders of the Warrants representing at least a majority of the Common Shares underlying the Warrants then outstanding.

(u) **"Securities Purchase Agreement**" means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March [\*], 2017, entered into by the Company and the purchasers party thereto.

(v) "**Standard Settlement Period**" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary trading market or quotation system from time to time, with respect to trades of the Common Shares as in effect of the date of delivery of the Exercise Notice.

(w) **"Subject Entity**" means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.

(x) "**Successor Entity**" means one or more Person or Persons (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Company or Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or one or more Person or Persons (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Company or the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(y) **"Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Shares is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Shares, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Shares is then traded.

(z) "**VWAP**" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Shares is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Shares is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Shares is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Shares are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Shares so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Shares as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

[Signature Page Follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Company has caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Shares to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

SPHERE 3D CORP.

By: Name:

Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature page to Sphere 3D Corp. Warrant]

#### EXHIBIT A

#### **EXERCISE NOTICE**

#### TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON SHARES

#### SPHERE 3D CORP.

The undersigned holder hereby exercises the right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the Common Shares, no par value per share (the "**Warrant Shares**"), of Sphere 3D Corp., a corporation organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario (the "**Company**"), evidenced by the attached Warrant to purchase Common Shares No. CS-\_\_\_\_ (the "**Warrant**"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as:

\_\_\_\_\_\_a "<u>Cash Exercise"</u> with respect to \_\_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares; or

\_\_\_\_\_\_a <u>"Cashless Exercise"</u> with respect to \_\_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares.

3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder \_\_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

Please issue the Warrant Shares in the following name and to the following account:

Issue to:	
Facsimile Number and Electronic Mail:	
Authorization:	
By:	
Title:	
Dated:	
Broker Name:	
Broker DTC #:	
Broker Telephone #:	
Account Number:	
(if electronic book entry transfer)	
Transaction Code Number: (if electronic book entry transfer)	

March \_\_\_\_, 2017

[Purchaser]

Dear Sirs and Madams:

This agreement (the "**Leak-Out Agreement**") is being delivered to you in connection with an understanding by and among 3D Sphere Corp., a corporation organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario (the "**Company**"), and the person or persons named on the signature pages hereto (collectively, the "**Holder**").

Reference is hereby made to (a) the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 24, 2017, by and among the Company and the certain purchasers signatory thereto (the "**SPA**") and (b) the registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-206357) ("**Registration Statement**"), pursuant to which the Holder acquired (i) the Company's common shares, no par value per share (the "**Common Shares**"), and (ii) Warrants for the purchase of Common Shares (the "**Warrants**"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning as set forth in the SPA.

During the period commencing on the later of the date hereof and the first day hereafter on which all the Other Holders (as defined below) have duly executed and delivered a leak-out agreement substantially similar to this Leak-Out Agreement (other than the identity of the Holder and the permitted percentage of trading volume) (the "**Effective Date**") and ending April  $[-]^1$ , 2017 (such period, the "Restricted Period"), neither the Holder, nor any Affiliate of such Holder which (x) had or has knowledge of the transactions contemplated by the SPA, (y) has or shares discretion relating to such Holder's investments or trading or information concerning such Holder's investments, including in respect of the Securities, or (z) is subject to such Holder's review or input concerning such Affiliate's investments or trading (together, the "Holder's Trading Affiliates"), collectively, shall sell dispose or otherwise transfer, directly or indirectly, (including, without limitation, any sales, short sales, swaps or any derivative transactions that would be equivalent to any sales or short positions) on any Trading Day during the Restricted Period (any such date, a "Date of Determination"), Common Shares (including, without limitation, the Common Shares or the Warrant Shares underlying the Warrants purchased pursuant to the SPA and/or the Registration Statement) in an amount more than %<sup>2</sup> of the trading volume of Common Shares on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg, LP for the applicable Date of Determination; provided, that the foregoing restrictions shall not apply to any sales (whether "long" or "short" (each as defined in Regulation SHO of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) by the Holder or any of the Holder's Trading Affiliates at a price greater than \$0.30 (in each case, as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar events occurring after the date hereof).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty against, or a prohibition of, any actions during the Restricted Period with respect to the location of, reservation of, borrowing of, arrangement to borrow, identification of the availability of, and/or securing of, securities of the Company in order for the Holder or any of its older Trading Affiliates (or their respective broker or other financial representative) to effect short sales (as defined in Regulation SHO of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) or similar transactions.

Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Leak-Out Agreement must be in writing and shall be given in accordance with the terms of the SPA.

This Leak-Out Agreement constitutes the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior negotiations, letters and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof and are fully binding on the parties hereto.

This Leak-Out Agreement may be executed simultaneously in any number of counterparts. Each counterpart shall be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> NTD: 30 calendar days.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>NTD: Pro rata portion of 35% among investors executing Leak-Out Agreements, based on Subscription Amount.

This Leak-Out Agreement may be executed and accepted by facsimile or PDF signature and any such signature shall be of the same force and effect as an original signature.

The terms of this Leak-Out Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.

This Leak-Out Agreement may not be amended or modified except in writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this letter agreement shall be governed by Sections 5.9 and 5.20 of the SPA.

Each party hereto acknowledges that, in view of the uniqueness of the transactions contemplated by this Leak-Out Agreement, the other party or parties hereto may not have an adequate remedy at law for money damages in the event that this Leak-Out Agreement has not been performed in accordance with its terms, and therefore agrees that such other party or parties shall be entitled to seek specific enforcement of the terms hereof in addition to any other remedy it may seek, at law or in equity.

The obligations of the Holder under this Leak-Out Agreement are several and not joint with the obligations of any other holder of any of the Securities issued under the SPA (each, an "**Other Holder**"), and the Holder shall not be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any Other Holder under any such other agreement. Nothing contained herein or in this Leak-Out Agreement, and no action taken by the Holder pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holder and Other Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Holder and the Other Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Leak-Out Agreement and the Company acknowledges that the Holder and the Other Holders are not acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Leak-Out Agreement or any other transactions contemplated by this Leak-Out Agreement or any other agreement. The Company and the Holder confirms that the Holder has independently participated in the negotiation of the transactions contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. The Holder shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Leak-Out Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any Other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

The Company hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and covenants and agrees from and after the date hereof that none of the terms offered to any Other Holder with respect to any restrictions on the sale of Securities substantially in the form of this Leak-Out Agreement (or any amendment, modification, waiver or release thereof) (each a "**Settlement Document**"), is or will be more favorable to such Other Holder than those of the Holder and this Agreement. If, and whenever on or after the date hereof, the Company enters into a Settlement Document, then (i) the Company shall provide notice thereof to the Holder promptly following the occurrence thereof and (ii) the terms and conditions of this Leak-Out Agreement shall be, without any further action by the Holder or the Company, automatically amended and modified in an economically and legally equivalent manner such that the Holder shall receive the benefit of the more favorable terms and/or conditions (as the case may be) set forth in such Settlement Document, provided that upon written notice to the Company at any time the Holder may elect not to accept the benefit of any such amended or modified term or condition, in which event the term or condition contained in this Agreement shall apply to the Holder as it was in effect immediately prior to such amendment or modification as if such amendment or modification never occurred with respect to the Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply similarly and equally to each Settlement Document.

#### [The remainder of the page is intentionally left blank; signatures follow on next page.]

Sincerely,

#### **3D SPHERE CORP.**

By: Name:

Title: Chief Financial Officer

## Agreed to and Acknowledged:

### "HOLDER"

By: Name: Title:

## [Signature Page to 3D Sphere Corp. Leak-Out Agreement]

#### **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

This **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT** (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of March [\_\_], 2017, between SPHERE 3D CORP., a corporation organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario (the "<u>Company</u>"), and the purchaser signatory hereto (the "<u>Purchaser</u>").

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of even date herewith, between the Company and the Purchaser (the "Purchase Agreement").

The Company and the Purchaser hereby agrees as follows:

1. Definitions.

# Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"<u>Advice</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, ninety (90) days from the Closing; and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the ninetieth (90th) calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be the fifth (5th) Trading Day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above, provided, further, if such Effectiveness Date falls on a day that is not a Trading Day, then the Effectiveness Date shall be the next succeeding Trading Day.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Event Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"<u>Filing Date</u>" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required hereunder, the thirtieth (30th) calendar day after the Closing, and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

"Holder" or "Holders" means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities.

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"<u>Indemnifying Party</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement.

"Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"<u>Prospectus</u>" means the prospectus included in a Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Registrable Securities" means, as of any date of determination, (a) all of the Common Shares then issued and issuable upon exercise in full of the Warrants (assuming on such date the Warrants are converted in full without regard to any conversion limitations therein), and (b) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registrable Securities is declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act and such Registrable Securities have been disposed of by the Holder in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (b) such Registrable Securities have been previously sold in accordance with Rule 144, or (c) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 as set forth in a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities and any securities issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of which, or as a dividend upon which, such securities were issued or are issuable, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company and all Warrants are exercised by "cashless exercise" as provided in Section 2(c) of each of the Warrants), as reasonably determined by the Company, upon the advice of counsel to the Company.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means any registration statement required to be filed hereunder pursuant to Section 2(a) and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to any such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in any such registration statement.

"<u>Rule 415</u>" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"<u>Rule 424</u>" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"<u>SEC Guidance</u>" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the Commission staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

#### 2. Registration.

(a) Not later than the Filing Date, the Company shall file with the Commission a draft Registration Statement on Form F-1 relating to the resale by the Holders of all (or such other number as the Commission will permit) of the Registrable Securities. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed under this Agreement (including, without limitation, under Section 3(c)) to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof, but in any event no later than the applicable Effectiveness Date, and shall use its best efforts to keep such Registration Statement (i) have been sold, thereunder or pursuant to Rule 144, or (ii) may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (the "Effectiveness Period").

(b) Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in Section 2(a), if the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly inform each of the Holders thereof and use its best efforts to file amendments to the Initial Registration Statement as required by the Commission, covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the Commission, on Form F-1 or such other form available to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e); with respect to filing on Form F-1 or other appropriate form, and subject to the provisions of Section 2(d) with respect to the payment of liquidated damages; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that prior to filing such amendment, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 2(d), if the Commission or any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will be reduced as follows:

i. First, the Company shall reduce or eliminate any securities to be included by any Person other than a Holder; and

iii. Second, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Warrant Shares (applied, in the case that some Warrant Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Warrant Shares held by such Holders).

In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Holder at least five (5) Trading Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Holder's allotment. In the event the Company amends the Initial Registration Statement in accordance with the foregoing, the Company will use its best efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by Commission or SEC Guidance provided to the Company or to registrants of securities in general, one or more registration statements on Form F-1 or such other form available to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Initial Registration Statement, as amended.

If: (i) the Initial Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to the Filing Date (if the Company files the Initial (d) Registration Statement without the Holders the opportunity to review and comment on the same as required by Section 3(a) herein, the Company shall be deemed to have not satisfied this clause (i)), or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration of a Registration Statement in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, within five (5) Trading Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that such Registration Statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review, or (iii) prior to the effective date of a Registration Statement, the Company fails to file a pre-effective amendment and otherwise respond in writing to comments made by the Commission in respect of such Registration Statement within ten (10) calendar days, after the receipt of comments by or notice from the Commission that such amendment is required in order for such Registration Statement to be declared effective, or (iv) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement, or (v) after the effective date of a Registration Statement, such Registration Statement ceases for any reason to remain continuously effective as to all Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, or the Holders are otherwise not permitted to utilize the Prospectus therein to resell such Registrable Securities, for more than ten (10) consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of fifteen (15) calendar days (which need not be consecutive calendar days) during any 12-month period (any such failure or breach being referred to as an "Event", and for purposes of clauses (i) and (iv), the date on which such Event occurs, and for purpose of clause (ii) the date on which such five (5) Trading Day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (iii) the date which such fifteen (15) calendar day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (v) the date on which such ten (10) or fifteen (15) calendar day period, as applicable, is exceeded being referred to as "Event Date"), then, in addition to any other rights the Holders may have hereunder or under applicable law, on each such Event Date and on each monthly anniversary of each such Event Date (if the applicable Event shall not have been cured by such date) until the applicable Event is cured, the Company shall pay to each Holder an amount in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, equal to the product of one percent (1.0%) multiplied by the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If the Company fails to pay any partial liquidated damages pursuant to this Section in full within seven days after the date payable, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum (or such lesser maximum amount that is permitted to be paid by applicable law) to the Holder, accruing daily from the date such partial liquidated damages are due until such amounts, plus all such interest thereon, are paid in full. The partial liquidated damages pursuant to the terms hereof shall apply on a daily pro rata basis for any portion of a month prior to the cure of an Event.

(e) If Form F-1 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form F-1 as soon as such form is available, <u>provided</u> that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form F-1 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the Commission.

#### 3. <u>Registration Procedures</u>.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder the Company shall have the following obligations:

Not less than five (5) Trading Days prior to the filing of each Registration Statement and not less than one (1) Trading (a) Day prior to the filing of any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any document that would be incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference), the Company shall (i) furnish to the Holder copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of the Holders, and (ii) cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent registered public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of respective counsel to the Holder, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the above, the Company shall not be obligated to provide the Holders advance copies of any universal registration statement registering securities in addition to those required hereunder, or any Prospectus prepared thereto. The Company shall not file a Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities shall reasonably object in good faith, provided that, the Company is notified of such objection in writing no later than five (5) Trading Days after the Holder has been furnished copies of a Registration Statement or one (1) Trading Day after the Holders have been so furnished copies of any related Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as <u>Annex A</u> (a "<u>Selling Stockholder Questionnaire</u>") on a date that is not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.

(b) (i) The Company shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to a Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep a Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and prepare and file with the Commission such additional Registration Statements in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all of the Registrable Securities, (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement (subject to the terms of this Agreement), and, as so supplemented or amended, to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably possible to any comments received from the Commission with respect to a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and provide as promptly as reasonably possible to the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to a Registration Statement (provided that, the Company shall excise any information contained therein which would constitute material non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), and (iv) comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance (subject to the terms of this Agreement) with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in such Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented.

(c) If during the Effectiveness Period, the number of Registrable Securities at any time exceeds 100% of the number of Common Shares then registered in a Registration Statement, then the Company shall file as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any case prior to the applicable Filing Date, an additional Registration Statement covering the resale by the Holders of not less than the number of such Registrable Securities.

The Company shall notify the Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold (which notice shall, pursuant to clauses (iii) (d) through (vi) hereof, be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the Prospectus until the requisite changes have been made) as promptly as reasonably possible (and, in the case of (i)(A) below, not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to such filing) and (if requested by any such Person) confirm such notice in writing no later than one (1) Trading Day following the day (i)(A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement is proposed to be filed, (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement, and (C) with respect to a Registration Statement or any posteffective amendment, when the same has become effective, (ii) of any request by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose, (iv) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose, (v) of the occurrence of any event or passage of time that makes the financial statements included in a Registration Statement ineligible for inclusion therein or any statement made in a Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to a Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of a Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (vi) of the occurrence or existence of any pending corporate development with respect to the Company that the Company believes may be material and that, in the determination of the Company, makes it not in the best interest of the Company to allow continued availability of a Registration Statement or Prospectus, provided, however, in no event shall any such notice contain any information which would constitute material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(e) The Company shall use its best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, obtain the withdrawal of (i) any order stopping or suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable moment.

(f) The Company shall furnish to each Holder, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each such Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference to the extent requested by such Person, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission; provided, that any such item which is available on the EDGAR system (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.

(g) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, except after the giving of any notice pursuant to Section 3(d).

(h) The Company shall cooperate with any broker-dealer through which a Holder proposes to resell its Registrable Securities in effecting a filing with the FINRA Corporate Financing Department pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, as requested by any such Holder, and the Company shall pay the filing fee required by such filing within two (2) Business Days of request therefor.

(i) Prior to any resale of Registrable Securities by a Holder, the Company shall use its best efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from the Registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for the resale by the Holder under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder reasonably requests in writing, to keep each registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement; provided, that, the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified, subject the Company to any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction.

(j) If requested by a Holder, the Company shall cooperate with such Holder to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreement, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holder may request.

(k) Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(d), as promptly as reasonably possible under the circumstances taking into account the Company's good faith assessment of any adverse consequences to the Company and its stockholders of the premature disclosure of such event, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to a Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither a Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders in accordance with clauses (iii) through (vi) of Section 3(d) above to suspend the use of any Prospectus until the requisite changes to such Prospectus have been made, then the Holders shall suspend use of such Prospectus. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company shall be entitled to exercise its right under this Section 3(k) to suspend the availability of a Registration Statement and Prospectus, subject to the payment of partial liquidated damages otherwise required pursuant to Section 2(d), for a period not to exceed sixty (60) calendar days (which need not be consecutive days) in any 12-month period.

(l) The Company shall comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission.

(m) The Company shall use its best efforts to maintain eligibility for use of Form F-1 (or any successor form thereto) for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities.

(n) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of Common Shares beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled and any Event that may otherwise occur solely because of such delay shall be suspended as to such Holder only, until such information is delivered to the Company.

4. <u>Registration Expenses</u>. All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with, this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent registered public accountants) (A) with respect to filings made with the Commission, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with any Trading Market on which the Common Shares are then listed for trading, (C) in compliance with applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws reasonably agreed to by the Company in writing (including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company in connection with Blue Sky qualifications or exemptions of the Registrable Securities) and (D) if not previously paid by the Company in connection with an Issuer Filing, with respect to any filing that may be required to be made by any broker through which a Holder intends to make sales of Registrable Securities with FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, so long as the broker is receiving no more than a customary brokerage commission in connection with such sale, (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (v) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, and (vi) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit and the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder. In no event shall the Company be responsible for any broker or similar commissions of any Holder or, except to the extent provided for in the Transaction Documents, any legal fees or other costs of the Holders.

#### 5. Indemnification.

Indemnification by the Company. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify (a) and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, members, partners, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Shares), investment advisors and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, members, stockholders, partners, agents and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to (1) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (2) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder, in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding arising from or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement of which the Company is aware. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such indemnified person and shall survive the transfer of any Registrable Securities by any of the Holders in accordance with Section 6(h).

Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, (b) its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: (x) such Holder's failure to comply with any applicable prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act through no fault of the Company or (y) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or (ii) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such information relates to such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (iii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), to the extent, but only to the extent, related to the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. In no event shall the liability of any selling Holder under this Section 5(b) be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the net proceeds received by such Holder upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such indemnification obligation.

(c) <u>Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings</u>. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "<u>Indemnifying Party</u>") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that, the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have materially and adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses, (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding, or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party, and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall reasonably believe that a material conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnifying Party notifies the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding.

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten (10) Trading Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party; provided, that, the Indemnified Party shall promptly reimburse the Indemnifying Party for that portion of such fees and expenses applicable to such actions for which such Indemnified Party is finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) not to be entitled to indemnification hereunder.

(d) <u>Contribution</u>. If the indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party or insufficient to hold an Indemnified Party harmless for any Losses, then each Indemnifying Party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement, any reasonable attorneys' or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5(d), no Holder shall be required to contribute pursuant to this Section 5(d), in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds actually received by such Holder from the sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the Proceeding exceeds the amount of any damages that such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties.

#### 6. Miscellaneous.

(a) <u>Remedies</u>. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. Each of the Company and each Holder agrees that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(b) <u>No Piggyback on Registration Statement</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in the Registration Statement filed hereunder other than (i) the Registrable Securities, and (2) the common shares issuable to Opus Bank upon exercise in full of Warrant Certificate No. 38, dated December 30, 2016, Warrant Certificate No. 69, dated March 12, 2017, and Warrant Certificate No. 70, dated March 12, 2017.

(c) <u>Compliance</u>. Each Holder covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act as applicable to it (unless an exemption therefrom is available) in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement.

(d) <u>Discontinued Disposition</u>. By its acquisition of Registrable Securities, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(d)(iii) through (vi), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under a Registration Statement until it is advised in writing (the "<u>Advice</u>") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus (as it may have been supplemented or amended) may be resumed. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company agrees and acknowledges that any periods during which the Holder is required to discontinue the disposition of the Registrable Securities hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2(d).

(e) <u>Piggy-Back Registrations</u>. If, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form F-4 or Form F-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans, then the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of such determination and, if within fifteen (15) days after the date of the delivery of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to register any Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 6(e) that are eligible for resale pursuant to the Securities Act or that are the subject of a then effective Registration Statement.

(f) <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of 67% or more of the then outstanding Registrable Securities (for purposes of clarification, this includes any Registrable Securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of any Security). If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of a Holder or some Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given only by such Holder or Holders of all of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the first sentence of this Section 6(f). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

(g) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

(h) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder. The Company may not assign (except by merger) its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of all of the Holders of the then outstanding Registrable Securities. Each Holder may assign their respective rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under Section 5.7 of the Purchase Agreement.

(i) <u>No Inconsistent Agreements</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has entered, as of the date hereof, nor shall the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities, that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 6(i)</u>, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to any of its securities to any Person that have not been satisfied in full.

(j) <u>Execution and Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

(k) <u>Governing Law</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

(l) <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other remedies provided by law.

(m) <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their best efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

(n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

(o) Independent Nature of Holders' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Holder hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Holder hereunder, and no Holder shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Holder pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Holders are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not asset any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Holder shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company, not the action or decision of any Holder, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is between the Company and a Holder, solely, and not between the Company and the Holders and not between the Company and the Holders collectively and not between and among Holders.

#### \*\*\*\*\*

#### (Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

### SPHERE 3D CORP.

BY:

Name: Title:

## [SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS FOLLOWS]

# [SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO RRA]

Name of Holder:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Holder:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
	18

#### ANNEX A

#### Selling Stockholder Questionnaire

The undersigned beneficial owner of common shares (the "<u>Registrable Securities</u>") of SPHERE 3D CORP. (the "<u>Company</u>"), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") a registration statement (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>") for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), of the Registrable Securities, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement (the "<u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>") to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

# NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the "<u>Selling Stockholder</u>") of Registrable Securities hereby elects to include the Registrable Securities owned by it in the Registration Statement.

The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

# QUESTIONNAIRE

# 1. Name.

(a) Full Legal Name of Selling Stockholder
(b) Full Legal Name of Registered Holder (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable Securities are held:
(c) Full Legal Name of Natural Control Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone or with others has power to vote or dispose of the securities covered by this Questionnaire):
2. Address for Notices to Selling Stockholder:

# 2. Address for Notices to Sening Stockholder.

Telephone:	
Fax:	
Contact Person:	
	20

#### 3. Broker-Dealer Status:

(a) Are you a broker-dealer?

(b) If "yes" to Section 3(a), did you receive your Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to the Company?

Yes [ ] No [ ]

Note: If "no" to Section 3(b), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.

(c) Are you an affiliate of a broker-dealer?

Yes [ ] No [ ]

(d) If you are an affiliate of a broker-dealer, do you certify that you purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, you had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Securities?

Yes [ ] No [ ]

Note: If "no" to Section 3(d), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.

#### 4. Beneficial Ownership of Securities of the Company Owned by the Selling Stockholder.

*Except as set forth below in this Item 4, the undersigned is not the beneficial or registered owner of any securities of the Company other than the securities issuable pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.* 

(a) Type and Amount of other securities beneficially owned by the Selling Stockholder:

#### 5. Relationships with the Company:

Except as set forth below, neither the undersigned nor any of its affiliates, officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of 5% of more of the equity securities of the undersigned) has held any position or office or has had any other material relationship with the Company (or its predecessors or affiliates) during the past three years.

State any exceptions here:

The undersigned agrees to promptly notify the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date hereof at any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.

By signing below, the undersigned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 and the inclusion of such information in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto. The undersigned understands that such information will be relied upon by the Company in connection with the preparation or amendment of the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by its duly authorized agent.

Date:

Beneficial Owner:

Name: Title:

# PLEASE FAX A COPY (OR EMAIL A .PDF COPY) OF THE COMPLETED AND EXECUTED NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE, AND RETURN THE ORIGINAL BY OVERNIGHT MAIL, TO:

By:

## SPHERE 3D CORP.

#### **Common Shares and Warrants**

#### PLACEMENT AGENCY AGREEMENT

March 24, 2017

Ladies and Gentlemen:

1. **Introductory**. Sphere 3D Corp., a corporation organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario (the "<u>Company</u>"), proposes, pursuant to the terms of this Placement Agency Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") and the securities purchase agreements in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto (the "<u>Purchase Agreements</u>") entered into with the purchasers identified therein (each a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>"), to sell to the Purchasers an aggregate of 20,454,546 common shares (the "<u>Shares</u>" and each a "<u>Share</u>"), no par value per share, and Warrants (the "<u>Warrants</u>" and each a "<u>Warrant</u>") to purchase 20,454,546 common shares (the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u>. The Shares, the Warrants, and the Warrant Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "<u>Securities</u>". The Securities are more fully described in the Prospectus (as defined below). The Company hereby confirms its agreement with Roth Capital Partners, LLC (the "<u>Placement Agent</u>") to act as the exclusive Placement Agent in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof as set forth below.

2. *Agreement to Act as Placement Agent; Placement of Securities*. On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company herein contained, and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement:

(a) The Company hereby engages the Placement Agent to act as its exclusive Placement Agent, on a reasonable "best efforts" basis, in connection with the issuance and sale by the Company of the Securities (the "<u>Offering</u>"). Until the Closing Date (defined below), the Company shall not, without the prior consent of the Placement Agent, solicit or accept offers to purchase the Securities, or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for the Securities otherwise than through the Placement Agent.

(b) Under no circumstances will the Placement Agent be obligated to purchase any Securities, for its own account and, in soliciting purchases of Securities. The Placement Agent shall act solely as the Company's agent and not as principal. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement does not in any way constitute a commitment by the Placement Agent to purchase any of the Securities and does not ensure successful placement of the Securities or any portion thereof.

(c) Subject to the provisions of this Section 2, offers for the purchase of Securities may be solicited by the Placement Agent as agent for the Company at such times and in such amounts as the Placement Agent deems advisable.

(d) The Shares are being sold to the Purchasers at the public offering price of \$0.22 per share. The purchases of the Securities by the Purchasers shall be evidenced by the execution of Purchase Agreements by each of the parties thereto.

(e) As compensation for services rendered, on the Closing Date (as defined in Section 3(b) hereof) and pursuant to Section 3(a) hereof, the Company shall:

(i) Pay to the Placement Agent a cash fee (the "<u>Placement Fee</u>") in an aggregate amount equal to seven and one-half percent (7.5%) of the gross cash proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Shares and Warrants on such Closing Date to any Purchasers. The Placement Agent may retain other brokers or dealers to act as subagents on its behalf in connection with the Offering, the fees of which shall be paid out of the Placement Fee.

(ii) Sell to the Placement Agent, warrants (the "<u>Placement Agent Warrants</u>") to purchase common shares of the Company, no par value per share (the "<u>Common Shares</u>") representing a total of three percent (3.0%) of the aggregate Shares and Warrant Shares to be sold and issued to the Purchasers hereunder. The terms and conditions of the Placement Agent Warrants shall be in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit D</u>, and shall be identical to the terms and conditions of the Warrants sold to the Purchasers. The Placement Agent Warrants and the Common Shares acquirable upon exercise thereof will be subject to the restrictions provided for under FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1).

(f) No Securities that the Company has agreed to sell pursuant to this Agreement and the Purchase Agreements shall be deemed to have been purchased and paid for, or sold by the Company, until such Securities shall have been delivered to the Purchaser thereof against payment by such Purchaser. If the Company shall default in its obligations to deliver Securities to a Purchaser whose offer it has accepted, the Company shall indemnify and hold the Placement Agent harmless against any loss, claim or damage arising from or as a result of such default by the Company.

#### 3. Delivery and Payment.

(a) Each Purchaser's Purchase Amount (as defined below) as set forth on the signature page to such Purchase's Purchase Agreement, executed by such Purchaser, shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or its designee (collectively, the "<u>Closing</u>").

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, delivery of the Securities shall be made by the Company to the Purchasers within three (3) business days after the filing of the Prospectus relating to Form F-3 (No. 333-206357) (such date of delivery and payment is hereinafter referred to as the "<u>Closing Date</u>"). The Securities shall be delivered to such persons, and shall be registered in such name or names and shall be in such denominations, as the Placement Agent may request by written notice to the Company at least one (1) business day before the Closing Date. The cost of original issue tax stamps and other transfer taxes, if any, in connection with the issuance and delivery of the Securities by the Company to the respective Purchasers shall be borne by the Company.

4. *Representations and Warranties of the Company; Certain Defined Terms.* The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Placement Agent that:

*Filing of Registration Statement.* The Company has prepared and filed in conformity with the requirements of (a) the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and published rules and regulations thereunder (the "Securities Act Regulations") adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), a "shelf" Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) on Form F-3 (File No. 333-206357), which became effective on August 28, 2015 (the "Effective Date"), including a base prospectus relating to the securities registered pursuant to such Registration Statement (the "Base Prospectus"), and such amendments and supplements thereto as may have been required to the date of this Agreement. The term "Registration Statement" as used in this Agreement means such registration statement (including all exhibits, financial schedules and all documents and information deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430A under the Securities Act Regulations), as amended and/or supplemented to the date of this Agreement, including the Base Prospectus. The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act and no stop order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending or preventing the use of the Prospectus has been issued by the Commission and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the Securities Act Regulations of the Commission, will file the Prospectus (as defined below), with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act Regulations. The term "Prospectus," as used in this Agreement means the prospectus, in the form in which it is to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act Regulations, or, if the prospectus is not to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), the prospectus in the form included as part of the Registration Statement as of the Effective Date; provided that, if any revised prospectus or prospectus supplement shall be provided to the Placement Agent by the Company for use in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities which differs from the prospectus (whether or not such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement is required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act Regulations), the term "Prospectus" shall refer to such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement, as the case may be, from and after the time it is first provided to the Placement Agent for such use. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus subject to completion included in the Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act Regulations is hereafter called a "Preliminary Prospectus." Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, Base Prospectus, Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form F-3 which were filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), on or before the last to occur of the Effective Date, the date of the Preliminary Prospectus, or the date of the Prospectus, and any reference herein to the terms "amend," "amendment," or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include (i) the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the Effective Date, the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the date of the Prospectus, as the case may be, which is incorporated by reference and (ii) any such document so filed. If the Company has filed an abbreviated registration statement to register additional securities pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act Regulations (the "462(b) Registration Statement"), then any reference herein to the Registration Statement shall also be deemed to include such 462(b) Registration Statement.

#### (b) Disclosures.

At the time the Registration Statement became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing (i) Date, the Registration Statement conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. Each Preliminary Prospectus, including the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment or supplement thereto, and the Prospectus, at the time each was filed with the Commission, and in the case of the Prospectus, at the Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the foregoing representations and warranties in this paragraph shall not apply to information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in <u>Section 17</u>). Each Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Placement Agent for use in connection with this Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(ii) As of the Applicable Time (as defined below) and as of the Closing Date, neither (i) any General Use Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below) issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the Pricing Prospectus (as defined below) and the information included on <u>Schedule I</u> hereto, all considered together (collectively, the "<u>Pricing Disclosure Package</u>"), (ii) any individual Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below), nor (iii) the bona fide electronic road show (as defined in Rule 433(h)(5) under the Securities Act Regulations), if any, that has been made available without restriction to any person, when considered together with the Pricing Disclosure Package, included or will include, any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or as of the Closing Date will omit, to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that the Company makes no representations or warranties as to information contained in or omitted from any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in <u>Section 17</u>). As used in this <u>paragraph (b)</u> and elsewhere in this Agreement:

"<u>Applicable Time</u>" means 8:30 A.M., New York City time, on the date of this Agreement.

"<u>General Use Free Writing Prospectus</u>" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is identified on Schedule IV to this Agreement.

"<u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectus</u>" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act Regulations relating to the Securities in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g) under the Securities Act Regulations.

"<u>Limited Use Free Writing Prospectuses</u>" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not a General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"<u>Pricing Prospectus</u>" means the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, and the Base Prospectus, each as amended and supplemented immediately prior to the Applicable Time, including any document incorporated by reference therein and any prospectus supplement deemed to be a part thereof.

(iii) Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, if any, as of its issue date and at all subsequent times through the completion of the public offer and sale of the Securities or until any earlier date that the Company notified or notifies the Placement Agent as described in <u>Section 5(e)</u>, did not, does not and will not include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein and any prospectus supplement deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified, or includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances prevailing at the subsequent time, not misleading. The foregoing sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in <u>Section 17</u>).

(iv) The documents incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, when they became effective or were filed with the Commission, as the case may be, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and none of such documents, at the time they became effective or were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, when such documents become effective or are filed with the Commission, as the case may be, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(c) No Restriction or Approval on Issuance. The Company represents that the aggregate market value of Securities to be sold in the Offering shall not exceed the lesser of (i) the aggregate market value of securities remaining available for issuance under the Registration Statement and (ii) one-third of the aggregate market value of the Company's public float less the aggregate market value of securities sold pursuant to the Registration Statement during the twelve (12) calendar months immediately prior to and including the month of the Placement, in each case calculated in accordance with the requirements of Form F-3, Form S-3, and the rules and regulations relating thereto. The Company further represents that the number of Shares and Warrant Shares sold in the Offering will not equal or exceed the amount for which shareholder approval must be obtained pursuant to the rules or regulations of the Exchange (as defined below), and the interpretations and guidance relating thereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company represents that it (i) is a valid "Foreign Private Issuer" under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act (as defined below), the Exchange (as defined below) and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; (ii) is exempt from the Exchange's (as defined below) "20% Rule"; (iii) has complied with all conditions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act (as defined below), the Exchange (as defined below) and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; necessary to be deemed a "Foreign Private Issuer" and be exempt from the Exchange's (as defined below) "20% Rule"; and (iv) is exempt from NASDAQ Rule 5635(d).

(d) **Exchange Act Registration.** The Securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "<u>Exchange Act</u>"). The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Securities under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.

(e) **Stock Exchange Listing.** The Common Shares are listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market (the "<u>Exchange</u>"), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to, have the effect of delisting the Common Shares from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing except as otherwise described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Company has no securities that are rated by any "nationally recognized statistical organization" as that term is defined by the Commission for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) under the Securities Act.

(f) **No Stop Orders, etc.** Neither the Commission nor, to the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of any Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

(g) **Distributions.** The Company has not, directly or indirectly, distributed and will not distribute any offering material in connection with the Offering other than any Pricing Prospectus, the Prospectus and other materials, if any, permitted under the Securities Act and consistent with <u>Section 5(b)</u> below. The Company is not an "ineligible issuer" in connection with the offering pursuant to Rules 164, 405 and 433 under the Securities Act. The Company will file with the Commission all Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses (other than a "road show," as defined in Rule 433(d)(8) under the Securities Act Regulations), if any, in the time and manner required under Rules 163(b)(2) and 433(d) under the Securities Act Regulations.

**Disclosure of Agreements.** The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing (h) Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (v) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the best of the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental authority, agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses, including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

(i) **Prior Securities Transactions.** No securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Preliminary Prospectus.

(j) **Regulations.** The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Offering and the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and no other such regulations are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which are not so disclosed.

(k) **No Material Adverse Change.** Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, nor any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company (a "<u>Material Adverse Change</u>"); (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company.

(1) **Recent Securities Transactions, etc.** Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

(m) **Disclosures in Commission Filings.** Since March 23, 2017, 2017, (i) none of the Company's filings with the Commission contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (ii) the Company has made all filings with the Commission required under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder (the "Exchange Act Regulations").

(n) **Independent Accountants.** To the knowledge of the Company, Moss Adams, LLP, Collins Barrow Toronto LLP, and RSM Deutschland GmbH (the "<u>Auditors</u>"), whose reports are filed with the Commission as part of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are independent registered public accounting firms as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The Auditors have not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

Financial Statements, etc. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules (0)included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and fairly present the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IFRS") or U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), as applicable, consistently applied throughout the periods involved (provided that unaudited interim financial statements are subject to year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate and do not contain all footnotes required by IFRS or GAAP. as applicable); and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly the information required to be stated therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information and the related notes, if any, included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and present fairly the information shown therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. Each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus discloses all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (ii) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its capital stock, (iii) there has not been any change in the capital stock of the Company, or, other than in the course of business, any grants under any stock compensation plan, and (iv) there has not been any material adverse change in the Company's long-term or short-term debt. The interactive data in extensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus truly, accurately and fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and has been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.

(p) **Authorized Capital, etc.** The Company had, at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth therein. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date, as of the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date, there will be no stock options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued Common Shares of the Company or any security convertible or exercisable into Common Shares of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell shares of Common Shares or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

## (q) Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.

(i) **Outstanding Securities.** All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The outstanding Common Shares and all other issued securities of the Company conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the outstanding Common Shares and such issued securities were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such securities, exempt from such registration requirements.

(ii) **Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement.** The Securities have been duly authorized. The Warrant Shares, when issued and delivered upon the due exercise of the applicable Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free of any preemptive or similar rights and will conform to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Securities conform to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities has been duly and validly taken.

(iii) *Common Shares Underlying Warrants.* The Warrant Shares have been duly authorized for issuance, will conform to the description thereof in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure and the Prospectus, have been validly reserved for future issuance and will, upon exercise of the Warrants, and payment of the exercise price thereof, be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and will not have been issued in violation of or subject to preemptive or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company. The issuance of such securities is not subject to any statutory preemptive rights under the laws of Province of Ontario or the Company's Articles of Amalgamation or bylaws as in effect at the time of issuance, rights of first refusal or other similar rights of any security holder of the Company.

(iv) *Securities.* The Shares will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company. The Warrants will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon exercise thereof and payment of the respective exercise prices therefor, the underlying securities in accordance with the terms of the respective Warrant. The Warrant Shares will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company. The Securities are and will be enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under foreign, federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(r) **Registration Rights of Third Parties.** Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or in any SEC Filings, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Securities Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.

(s) **Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements.** This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Company, and, when executed and delivered, will constitute, a valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(t) **No Conflicts, etc.** The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the Warrants and all respective ancillary documents thereunder, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's Articles of Amalgamation (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "<u>Charter</u>") or the by-laws of the Company; or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any a court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over the Company, or any of the Company's properties as of the date hereof except in the case of (i) or (ii), such as would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

(u) **No Defaults; Violations.** No default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company is not in violation of any term or provision of its Charter or by-laws, or in violation of any franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any governmental authority, except such as would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

# (v) Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.

(i) **Conduct of Business.** Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or such as would not result in a Material Adverse Change, the Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(ii) **Transactions Contemplated Herein.** The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and the Warrants and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Securities and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrants and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable foreign, federal, and state securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").

(w) **D&O Information.** To the Company's knowledge, all information concerning the Company's directors, officers and principal shareholders described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement (as defined below) provided to the Placement Agent, is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause such information to become materially inaccurate or incorrect.

(x) *Litigation; Governmental Proceedings.* There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director which has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or in connection with the Company's listing application for the listing of the Shares and the Warrant Shares on the Exchange.

(y) *Good Standing.* The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of the Province of Ontario of the date hereof, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

(z) **Insurance.** The Company carries or is entitled to the benefits of insurance, with reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks which the Company believes are adequate, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

# (aa) Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.

(i) *Finder's Fees.* Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Insider with respect to the sale of the Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its shareholders that may affect the Placement Agent's compensation, as determined by FINRA.

(ii) **Payments within Twelve (12) Months.** Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the Effective Date, other than the payment to the Placement Agent as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.

(iii) *Use of Proceeds.* None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.

(iv) **FINRA Affiliation.** Other than as disclosed on <u>Schedule 4(y)(iv)</u>, there is no: (x) officer or director of the Company, (y) beneficial owner of five percent (5%) or more of any class of the Company's securities or (z) beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).

(v) **Information.** All information provided by the Company in its FINRA questionnaire to the Placement Agent's counsel specifically for use by the Placement Agent's counsel in connection with its Public Offering System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.

(bb) *Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.* Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any other person acting on behalf of the Company, has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that: (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding, (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a Material Adverse Change or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

(cc) **Compliance with OFAC.** Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any other person acting on behalf of the Company, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("<u>OFAC</u>"), and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

(dd) **Money Laundering Laws.** The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental authority (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any governmental authority involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(ee) **Officer's Certificate.** Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to the Placement Agent's counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Placement Agent as to the matters covered thereby.

(ff) **Lock-Up Agreements.** <u>Schedule II</u> hereto contains a complete and accurate list of the Company's officers and directors (collectively, the "<u>Lock-Up Parties</u>"). The Company has caused each of the Lock-Up Parties to deliver to the Placement Agent an executed Lock-Up Agreement, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C</u> (the "<u>Lock-Up Agreement</u>"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.

(gg) *Subsidiaries.* The Company's subsidiaries are as follows: V3 Systems Holdings, Inc. (Delaware), Sphere 3D Inc. (Canada), Overland Storage, Inc. (California), Overland Storage (Europe), Ltd. (United Kingdom), Overland Storage S.a.r.L. (France), Overland Storage GmbH (Germany), Overland Technologies Luxembourg S.a.r.L. (Luxembourg), Tandberg Data Holdings S.a.r.L. (Luxembourg), Tandberg Data SAS (France), Tandberg Data (Asia) Pte., Ltd. (Singapore), Tandberg Data (Japan), Inc. (Japan), Tandberg Data (Hong Kong), Ltd. (Hong Kong), Tandberg Data GmbH (Germany), Tandberg Data Norge AS (Norway), and Guangzhou Tandberg Electronic Components Co. Ltd. (China).

(hh) **Related Party Transactions.** There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person (including, without limitation, directors, officers, stockholders (or analogous interest holders), customers or suppliers of the Company or any of its affiliates) required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required.

(ii) **Board of Directors.** The Board of Directors of the Company is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus captioned "Management." The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the board comply with the Exchange Act, the Exchange Act Regulations, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") applicable to the Company and the listing rules of the Exchange. At least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors of the Company qualify as "independent," as defined under the listing rules of the Exchange.

(jj) Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance.

(i) **Disclosure Controls**. Other than as disclosed in our SEC Filings, the Company has developed and currently maintains disclosure controls and procedures that will comply with Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations, and such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company will be made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's Exchange Act filings and other public disclosure documents.

(ii) *Compliance.* The Company is, or at the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date will be, in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act applicable to it, and has implemented or will implement such programs and taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all of the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

(iii) The Company maintains systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined under Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, its principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (a) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (b) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (c) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (d) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal controls. The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (x) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are known to the Company's management; and (v) any fraud known to the Company's management, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.

(kk) **No Investment Company Status.** The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, required to register as an "investment company," as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(ll) *No Labor Disputes.* There is (A) no significant unfair labor practice complaint pending against the Company, nor to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against it, before the National Labor Relations Board, any state or local labor relation board or any foreign labor relations board, and no significant grievance or significant arbitration proceeding arising out of or under any collective bargaining agreement is so pending against the Company, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against it and (B) no labor dispute with the employees of the Company exists or, to the Company's knowledge, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor dispute by the employees of any of its principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, that could reasonably be expected, singularly or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company is not aware that any key employee or significant group of employees of the Company plans to terminate employment with the Company

Intellectual Property Rights. The Company owns or possesses or has valid rights to use all patents, patent (mm) applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets and similar rights ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary for the conduct of its business as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. To the knowledge of the Company, no action or use by the Company necessary for the conduct of its business as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will involve or give rise to any infringement of, or license or similar fees for, any Intellectual Property Rights of others. The Company has not received any notice alleging any such infringement, fee or conflict with asserted Intellectual Property Rights of others. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change (A) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement, misappropriation or violation by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company; (B) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company in or to any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim, that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 4(kk), reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (C) the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property Rights licensed to the Company have not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 4(kk), reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (D) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others, the Company has not received any written notice of such claim and the Company is unaware of any other facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 4(kk), reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; and (E) to the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has ever been in violation in any material respect of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company, or actions undertaken by the employee while employed with the Company and could reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change. To the Company's knowledge, all material technical information developed by and belonging to the Company which has not been patented has been kept confidential. The Company is not a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights of any other person or entity that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and are not described therein. The Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus contain in all material respects the same description of the matters set forth in the preceding sentence. None of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its officers, directors or employees, or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

(nn) **Taxes.** The Company has filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof. The Company has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Placement Agent, (i) no issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company. The term "taxes" means all federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "returns" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.

ERISA Compliance. The Company and any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under the Employee (00)Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA")) established or maintained by the Company or its "ERISA Affiliates" (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA. "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the "Code") of which the Company is a member. No "reportable event" (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates. No "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates, if such "employee benefit plan" were terminated, would have any "amount of unfunded benefit liabilities" (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under (i) Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" or (ii) Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code. Each "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and, to the knowledge of the Company, nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

(pp) *Compliance with Laws.* The Company: (A) is and at all times has been in compliance with all statutes, rules or regulations applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, marketing, labeling, promotion, sale, offer for sale, storage, import, export or disposal of any product manufactured or distributed by the Company ("Applicable Laws"), except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change; (B) has not received any notice of adverse finding, warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from any governmental authority alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws ("Authorizations"); (C) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (D) has not received notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any governmental authority or third party alleging that any product, service or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding; (E) has not received notice that any governmental authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority is considering such action; (F) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission); and (G) has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, post-sale warning or other notice or action relating to any product or any alleged product defect or violation and, to the Company's knowledge, no third party has initiated, conducted or intends to initiate any such notice or action.

(qq) **Ineligible Issuer.** At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the Securities Act Regulations) of any of the Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

# (rr) Reserved.

(ss) **Industry Data and Forward-Looking Statements.** The statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources. The Company had a reasonable basis for, and made in good faith, each "forward-looking statement" (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act or Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(tt) *Emerging Growth Company.* The Company is currently considered an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "<u>Emerging Growth Company</u>")].

(uu) *Margin Securities.* The Company owns no "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve Board</u>"), and none of the proceeds of the Offering will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the Common Shares to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

(vv) **Blank Check Company; Shell Status; Penny Stock.** The Company is not and during the past three (3) years neither the Company nor any predecessor was (A) a blank check company as defined in Rule 419(a)(2) of the Securities Act, (B) a shell company, other than a business combination shell company, each as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act, or (C) an issuer for an offering of penny stock as defined in Rule 3a51-1 of the Exchange Act.

(ww) *F*-3 *Eligibility*. The Company was at the time of filing the Registration Statement, and at the date hereof, remains eligible to use Form F-3 under the Securities Act.

(xx) *Company Certificates*. Any certificate that is signed by any officer of the Company and delivered to the Placement Agents shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Placement Agent to the Placement Agent's coursel as to the matters covered thereby.

(yy) **Issuance Under the Company's Stock Option or Other Employee Benefit Plans.** The exercise price of each option issued under the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans has been no less than the fair market value of a Common Share as determined on the date of grant of such option. All grants of options were validly issued and properly approved by the board of directors of the Company (or a duly authorized committee thereof) in material compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and recorded in the Company's financial statements in accordance with GAAP and, to the Company's knowledge, no such grants involved "back dating," "forward dating" or similar practice with respect to the effective date of grant.

(zz) **Real Property.** The Company has good and marketable title to all owned property (whether real or personal) described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being owned by them that are material to the business of the Company, in each case free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, other encumbrances or defects, except those that are not reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The property held under lease by the Company is held by it under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with only such exceptions with respect to any particular lease as do not interfere in any material respect with the conduct of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries.

(aaa) Environmental Laws. There has been no storage, generation, transportation, handling, treatment, disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind of toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances by, due to, or caused by the Company (or, to the Company's knowledge, any other entity for whose acts or omissions the Company is or may otherwise be liable) upon any of the property now or previously owned or leased by the Company, or upon any other property, in violation of any law, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, order, judgment, decree or permit or which would, under any law, statute, ordinance, rule (including rule of common law), regulation, order, judgment, decree or permit, give rise to any material liability; and there has been no disposal, discharge, emission or other release of any kind onto such property or into the environment surrounding such property of any toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances with respect to which the Company has knowledge. The Company has reasonably concluded that the effect of Environmental Laws on associated costs and liabilities in operating its business (including, without limitation, any capital or operating expenditures required for clean-up, closure of properties or compliance with Environmental Laws (as defined below) or Permits (as defined below) issued thereunder, any related constraints on operating activities and any potential liabilities to third parties) would not have, singularly or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. "Environmental Laws" means any laws, rules or regulations related to health, safety or the environment, including those relating to the regulation of hazardous or toxic substances or waste and protection of health and safety or the environment which are applicable to its business. "Permits" means any and all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, consents, certificates and orders of any governmental or self-regulatory agency, authority or body required for the conduct of the Company's business.

(bbb) **XBRL.** The interactive data in the eXtensible Business Reporting Language included as an exhibit to the Registration Statement fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and has been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.

(ccc) *Passive Foreign Investment Company*. The Company is not a Passive Foreign Investment Company ("<u>PFIC</u>") within the meaning of Section 1296 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1966, and the Company is not likely to become a PFIC.

(ddd) **Suppliers; Etc.** No supplier, customer, distributor or sales agent of the Company has notified the Company that it intends to discontinue or decrease the rate of business done with the Company, except where such decrease is not reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(eee) **No Other Fees.** The Company is not a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or the Placement Agent for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities or any transaction contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.

(fff) **FINRA Information.** If applicable, all of the information provided to the Placement Agents or to counsel for the Placement Agent by the Company, its officers and directors and the holders of any securities (debt or equity) or options to acquire any securities of the Company in connection with letters, filings or other supplemental information provided to FINRA pursuant to NASD Conduct rule 2710 or 2720 is true, correct and complete.

5. *Certain Agreements of the Company.* The Company agrees with the Placement Agent that it will furnish to counsel for the Placement Agent one copy of the registration statement relating to the Securities, including all exhibits, in the form it became effective and of all amendments thereto and that, in connection with the offering of Securities.

Filing of Prospectuses. The Company will prepare the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if necessary, in a (a) form approved by the Placement Agent and file such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission on the date hereof; to prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by the Placement Agent containing information previously omitted at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement in reliance on Rules 430A, 430B and 430C of the Securities Act Regulations and to file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act Regulations not later than the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement or, if applicable, such earlier time as may be required by Rule 430A under the Securities Act Regulations; to notify the Placement Agent immediately of the Company's intention to file or prepare any supplement or amendment to any Registration Statement or to the Prospectus and to make no amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or to the Prospectus to which the Placement Agent shall reasonably object by notice to the Company after a reasonable period to review; to advise the Placement Agent, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment to any Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any supplement to the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any amended Prospectus has been filed and to furnish the Placement Agent copies thereof; to file promptly all material required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) or 163(b)(2), as the case may be, of the Securities Act Regulations: to file promptly all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of the Prospectus and for so long as the delivery of a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act Regulations) is required in connection with the offering or sale of the Securities; to advise the Placement Agent, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus, of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus or suspending any such qualification, and promptly to use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order.

(b) **Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.** The Company represents and agrees that it has not made and, unless it obtains the prior consent of the Placement Agent, it will not make, any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute a "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act Regulations (each, a "Permitted Free Writing <u>Prospectus</u>"); *provided* that the prior written consent of the Placement Agent hereto shall be deemed to have been given in respect of the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses included in <u>Schedule III</u> hereto. The Company represents that it has treated and agrees that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, comply with the requirements of Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act Regulations applicable to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, including the requirements relating to timely filing with the Commission, legending and record keeping and will not take any action that would result in the Placement Agent or the Company being required to file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act Regulations a free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of the Placement Agent that the Placement Agent otherwise would not have been required to file thereunder.

(c) *Filing of Amendments; Response to Commission Requests.* The Company will promptly advise the Placement Agent of any proposal to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or any Statutory Prospectus until the completion of the purchase and sale of the Securities contemplated herein and will afford the Placement Agent a reasonable opportunity to comment on any such proposed amendment or supplement; and the Company will also advise the Placement Agent promptly of (i) the filing of any such amendment or supplement, (ii) any request by the Commission or its staff for any amendment to the Registration Statement, for any supplement to any Statutory Prospectus or for any additional information, (iii) the institution by the Commission of any stop order proceedings in respect of the Registration Statement or the threatening of any proceeding for that purpose, and (iv) the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of any securities of the Company (including the Securities) in any jurisdiction or the institution or threatening of any proceedings for such purpose. The Company will use its best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such stop order or the suspension of any such qualification and, if issued, to obtain as soon as possible the withdrawal thereof.

(d) **Continued Compliance with Securities Laws.** If, at any time when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or but for the exemption in Rule 172 under the Securities Act would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act in connection with sales by the Company to any Purchasers, any event occurs as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend the Registration Statement or supplement the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will promptly notify the Placement Agent of such event and will promptly prepare and file with the Commission and furnish, at its own expense, to the Placement Agent and, to the extent applicable, the dealers and any other dealers upon request of the Placement Agent, an amendment or supplement which will correct such statement or omission or an amendment which will effect such compliance. Neither the Placement Agent's consent to, nor the Placement Agent's delivery of, any such amendment or supplement shall constitute a waiver of any of the conditions set forth in Section 7 hereof.

(e) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectus*. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, Pricing Prospectus, if any, or Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein and any prospectus supplement deemed to be a part thereof and not superseded or modified or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the Company has promptly notified or supplemented and has promptly amended or will promptly amended or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission. The foregoing sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for inclusion therein, which information the parties hereto agree is limited to the Placement Agent's Information (as defined in <u>Section 17</u>).

(f) **Rule 158.** As soon as practicable, but not later than sixteen (16) months after the date of this Agreement, the Company will make generally available to its security holders an earnings statement covering a period of at least twelve (12) months beginning after the date of this Agreement and satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158.

(g) *Furnishing of Prospectuses.* The Company will furnish to the Placement Agent copies of the Registration Statement, including all exhibits, any Statutory Prospectus relating to the Securities, the Prospectus and all amendments and supplements to such documents, in each case as soon as available and in such quantities as the Placement Agent reasonably requests. The Company will pay the expenses of printing and distributing to the Placement Agent all such documents.

(h) **Blue Sky Qualifications.** The Company will arrange for the qualification of the Securities for sale under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Placement Agent designate and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution; provided that the Company will not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction or take any action that would subject it to taxation in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject.

(i) **Reporting Requirements.** During the period of five (5) years after the date of the this Agreement, the Company will direct the Placement Agent as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year to a copy of its annual report to stockholders for such year; and the Company will direct the Placement Agent (i) as soon as available, to a copy of each report and any definitive proxy statement of the Company filed with the Commission under the Exchange Act or mailed to stockholders, and (ii) from time to time, such other information concerning the Company as the Placement Agent may reasonably request in writing. However, so long as the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of either Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act and is timely filing reports with the Commission on its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system ("<u>EDGAR</u>"), it is not required to furnish such filed reports or statements to the Placement Agent required pursuant to subsection (i) of this Section 5(i).

(j) *Use of Proceeds.* The Company will use the net proceeds received in connection with the offering of the Securities in the manner described in the "Use of Proceeds" section of the Pricing Disclosure Package.

(k) **Absence of Manipulation.** Neither the Company nor any of its officers, directors or affiliates (which term, as used in this Agreement, is defined in Rule 405 of the Rules and Regulations) will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that would constitute or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any securities of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

Restriction on Sale of Securities. For the period specified below (the "LockUp Period"), other than in (1)connection with a qualified debt financing ("a Debt Financing"), the Company will not, directly or indirectly, take any of the following actions with respect to its Common Shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for its Common Shares ("Lock-Up Securities"): (i) offer, sell, issue, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, Lock-Up Securities, (ii) offer, sell, issue, contract to sell, contract to purchase or grant any option, right or warrant to purchase Lock-Up Securities, (iii) enter into any swap, hedge or any other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequences of ownership of Lock-Up Securities, (iv) establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position in Lock-Up Securities within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act or (v) file with the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to Lock-Up Securities, or publicly disclose the intention to take any such action, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, except issuances of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to the conversion of convertible securities or the exercise of warrants or options, in each case outstanding on the date of this Agreement, grants of employee stock options pursuant to the terms of a plan in effect on the date of this Agreement, or issuances of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to the exercise of such options. The initial Lock-Up Period will commence on the date hereof and continue for ninety (90) days after the date hereof; provided, however, that if (1) during the last seventeen (17) days of the initial Lock-Up Period, the Company releases earnings results or material news or a material event relating to the Company occurs or (2) prior to the expiration of the initial Lock-Up Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results during the sixteen (16)-day period beginning on the last day of the initial Lock-Up Period, then in each case the Lock-Up Period will be extended until the expiration of the eighteen (18)-day period beginning on the date of release of the earnings results or the occurrence of the materials news or material event, as applicable, unless the Placement Agent waives, in writing, such extension. The Company will provide the Placement Agent with notice of any announcement described above that gives rise to an extension of the Lock-Up Period. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company may issue in conjunction with a Debt Financing warrants to purchase Common Shares on terms commonly used for senior loan facilities of similar size and type ("Qualified Warrants"); however, the Company shall not issue in conjunction with a Debt Financing any debt, Common Shares, or other securities (including, without limitation, Common Shares Equivalents (as defined in the Purchase Agreements)) that are convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Shares other than Qualified Warrants.

(m) **Press Communications.** Prior to the Closing Date, not to issue any press release or other communication directly or indirectly or hold any press conference with respect to the Company, its condition, financial or otherwise, or earnings, business affairs or business prospects (except for routine oral marketing communications in the ordinary course of business and consistent with the past practices of the Company and of which the Placement Agent is notified), without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, unless in the judgment of the Company and its counsel, and after notification to the Placement Agent, such press release or communication is required by law or applicable stock exchange rules.

# (n) Right of First Refusal.

For a period of twelve (12) months after the date the Offering is completed, the Company shall grant to the (i) Placement Agent an irrevocable right of first refusal (the "<u>Right of First Refusal</u>") to provide "investment banking services" to the Company on an exclusive basis in all matters involving the Company's equity securities or other instruments (including, without limitation, debt instruments) that may at any time be convertible into, exchangeable for, or otherwise entitle the holder thereof to receive, directly or indirectly, equity securities of the Company, for which investment banking services are sought by the Company, or any successor to or subsidiary of the Company (each, a "Subject Transaction"). For these purposes, "investment banking services" shall include, without limitation, acting as lead, book-running manager for any underwritten public offering; and (ii) acting as exclusive placement agent or financial advisor in connection with any private offering of securities of the Company; provided that such Subject Transaction shall not include private placements solely to investors in the Company prior to this Agreement; provided, further, that the Right of First Refusal and any other provision of this Section 5(n) shall not apply to any (i) acquisition of any assets or equity of a third party by the Company, (ii) sale of any assets or equity of the Company (other than for the sole purpose of capital raising), (iii) other strategic transaction of the Company (other than for the sole purpose of capital raising), or (iv) any Debt Financing. For the avoidance of any doubt, the Company shall not retain, engage or solicit any additional investment banker, book-runner, financial advisor, underwriter and/or placement agent in a Subject Transaction without the express written consent of the Placement Agent.

(ii) The Company shall notify the Placement Agent of its intention to pursue a Subject Transaction, including the material terms thereof, by providing written notice thereof by registered mail or overnight courier service addressed to the Placement Agent. If the Placement Agent fails to notify the Company of its intent to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction within five (5) Business Days following the Placement Agent's receipt of such written notice, then the Placement Agent shall have no further claim or right with respect to the Subject Transaction.

(iii) The Placement Agent may elect, in its sole and absolute discretion, not to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction; *provided* that any such election by the Placement Agent shall not adversely affect the Placement Agent's Right of First Refusal with respect to any other Subject Transaction during the twelve (12)-month period agreed to above. If the Placement Agent declines to exercise the Right of First Refusal, the Company shall have the right to retain any other person or persons to provide such services on terms and conditions which are not materially more favorable to such other person or persons than the terms declined by the Placement Agent.

(iv) The terms and conditions of any such engagements shall be set forth in separate agreements and may be subject to, among other things, satisfactory completion of due diligence by the Placement Agent, market conditions, the absence of a material adverse change to the Company's business, financial condition and prospects, approval of the Placement Agent's internal committee and any other conditions that the Placement Agent may deem appropriate for transactions of such nature. Additionally, such agreements shall contain, among other matters, provisions for customary fees for transactions of similar size and nature, as may be mutually agreed upon, and indemnification of the Placement Agent and its affiliates. In the event the Company fails to comply with this provision, the Company shall pay to the Placement Agent an amount equal to the greater of (x) an amount in excess of 1% of the Offering proceeds if additional compensation is available under the compensation guideline of this Offering or (y) five percent (5%) of the Placement Fee or commission paid in connection with the Subject Transaction, in each case subject to any limitation imposed by FINRA.

(v) For the avoidance of doubt, for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of this Agreement, the Company agrees that should it wish to contact the investors directly or indirectly introduced by the Placement Agent during the period commencing March 6, 2017, and ending the date the Offering is completed for additional capital raisings, whether pursuant to an investor right of participation or not, the Company will offer the Placement Agent a Right of First Refusal on similar terms to this Agreement.

6. **Payment of Expenses; Late Fees.** The Company has agreed to bear all fees, disbursements and expenses (including but not limited to all representations) in connection with the Offering, including, without limitation, the Company's legal and accounting fees and disbursements, the costs incident to the preparation, printing and distribution of the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Pricing Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, any amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto or any document incorporated by reference therein and the costs of printing, reproducing and distributing any transaction document by mail, telex or other means of communications. In addition, the Company will reimburse the Placement Agent for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, including legal fees and disbursements of its counsel in connection with the purchase and sale of the Securities contemplated hereby; provided that such reimbursement obligation shall not exceed \$45,000. Any amounts due the Placement Agent pursuant to this Agreement, including without limitation, the Placement Fee, that are not paid on the due date specified herein shall accrue interest thereon at the rate of one and half percent (1.5%) per month, compounded monthly until paid in full.

7. **Conditions of the Obligations of the Placement Agent.** The obligations of the Placement Agent hereunder will be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company herein (as though made on such Closing Date), to the accuracy of the statements of Company officers made pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions precedent:

(a) **Registration Compliance;** No Stop Order. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof, preventing or suspending the use of any Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Pricing Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A under the Securities Act shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission, and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission (to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or otherwise) shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Placement Agent; the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, if any, and the Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by, and in compliance with, the Securities Act Regulations and in accordance with Section 5 and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, shall have become effective immediately upon its filing with the Commission; and FINRA shall have raised no objection to the fairness and reasonableness of the terms of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

(b) **Representations and Warranties**. The representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct on the date hereof and on and as of the Closing Date, as the case may be; and the statements of the Company and its officers made in any certificates delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date.

(d) **No Material Adverse Change.** No event or condition of a type described in Section 4(k) hereof shall have occurred or shall exist, which event or condition is not described in the Pricing Disclosure Package (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the effect of which in the judgment of the Placement Agent is so material and adverse that it makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Securities on the Closing Date, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(e) **Officer's Certificate**. The Placement Agent shall have received on and as of the Closing Date, a certificate of the chief financial officer or chief accounting officer of the Company (i) confirming that such officer has carefully reviewed the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and, to the best knowledge of such officers, the representations set forth in Sections 4(b) and 4(d) hereof are true and correct, (ii) confirming that the other representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and that the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to such Closing Date and (iii) to the effect set forth in paragraphs (a) and (d) above.

(f) **Secretary's Certificate.** The Placement Agent shall have received on and as of the Closing Date, a certificate of the secretary including (i) copies of all resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors and/or committees thereof relating to the Registration Statement and the offer and sale of the Securities, (ii) the Company's certificate of incorporation, (iii) the Company's by-laws, as amended, and in effect on the Closing Date, and (iv) any other information reasonably requested by the Placement Agent.

(g) **Opinion of Securities Counsel for the Company.** O'Melveny & Myers LLP, securities counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Placement Agent, at the request of the Company, their written opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Placement Agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent and its counsel.

(h) **Opinion of Counsel for the Placement Agent.** The Placement Agent shall have received on and as of the Closing Date an opinion of Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C., counsel for the Placement Agent, with respect to such matters as the Placement Agent may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such documents and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(j) **Opinion of Canadian Counsel for the Company**. The Placement Agent shall have received the opinion of Stikeman Elliott LLP, Canadian counsel for the Company, dated the Closing Date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent and its counsel.

(k) **No Legal Impediment to Issuance**. No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date, prevent the issuance or sale of the Securities; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date, prevent the issuance or sale of the Securities.

(1) *Good Standing*. The Placement Agent shall have received on and as of the Closing Date satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and its subsidiaries in their respective jurisdictions of organization and their good standing as foreign entities in such other jurisdictions as the Placement Agent may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.

(m) *Purchase Agreements.* The Company shall have entered into the Purchase Agreements with each of the Purchasers, and such agreements shall be in full force and effect.

(n) *Lock-up Agreements*. The "lock-up" agreements, each substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit C</u> hereto, between the Placement Agent, the Company and certain officers and directors of the Company relating to sales and certain other dispositions of shares of the Company's capital stock or certain other securities, delivered to the Placement Agent on or before the date hereof, shall be full force and effect on the Closing Date.

(o) *FINRA Matters.* FINRA shall have confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the placement agency terms and arrangements.

(p) **Comfort Letters.** The Company shall have requested and caused Moss Adams, LLP to have furnished to the Placement Agent, at the Execution Time and at the Closing Date and any settlement date, letters (which may refer to letters previously delivered to the Placement Agent), dated respectively as of the Execution Time and as of the Closing Date and any settlement date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent, confirming that each is an independent registered public accounting firm within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and covering, without limitation, the Company's following disclosures: the Company's audited financial statements as of and the years ended December 31, 2014, and December 31, 2015; and the various financial disclosures related thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Pricing Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any.

(q) *Material Adverse Changes.* Subsequent to the Execution Time or, if earlier, the dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there shall not have been (A) any change or decrease specified in the letters referred to in paragraph (p) of this Section 7 or (B) any Material Adverse Change, the effect of which, in any case referred to in clause (A) or (B) above, is, in the sole judgment of the Placement Agent, so material and adverse as to make it impractical or inadvisable to proceed with the offering or delivery of the Securities as contemplated by the Registration Statement (exclusive of any amendment thereof), the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (exclusive of any amendment or supplement thereto).

(r) *Listing Form*. The Company shall have filed a Listing of Additional Shares form with the Exchange governing the Shares and the Warrant Shares to be listed thereunder.

(s) *Additional Documents*. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall have furnished to the Placement Agent such further certificates and documents as the Placement Agent may reasonably request.

(t) **Continued Listing.** The Common Shares shall be registered under the Exchange Act and shall be listed on the Exchange, and the Company shall not have taken any action designed to terminate, or likely to have the effect of terminating, the registration of the Common Shares under the Exchange Act or delisting or suspending from trading the Common Shares from the Exchange, nor, except as disclosed in the Prospectus, shall the Company have received any information suggesting that the Commission or the Exchange is contemplating terminating such registration or listing.

All opinions, letters, certificates and evidence mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Placement Agent.

#### 8. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) The Company agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Placement Agent, its affiliates, directors and officers and employees, and each person, if any, who controls the Placement Agent within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, an "Indemnified Party"), from and against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (including in settlement of any litigation if such settlement is effected with the prior written consent of the Company) arising out of (i) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, including the information deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement at the time of effectiveness and at any subsequent time pursuant to Rules 430A and 430B of the Securities Act Regulations, or arise out of or are based upon the omission from the Registration Statement, or alleged omission to state therein, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any documents filed under the Exchange Act and deemed to be incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or the Prospectus), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Marketing Materials or in any other materials used in connection with the offering of the Securities, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and will reimburse such Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by it in connection with evaluating, investigating or defending against such loss, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Marketing Materials or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, in reliance upon and in conformity with the Placement Agent's Information.

The Placement Agent will indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Company, its affiliates, directors, officers (b) and employees, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, a "Placement Agent Indemnified Party"), from and against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such Placement Agent Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Placement Agent), insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Marketing Materials or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Marketing Materials or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with the Placement Agent's Information, and will reimburse such Placement Agent Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by it in connection with defending against any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action.

Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above of notice of the commencement (c) of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability that it may have to any indemnified party except to the extent such indemnifying party has been materially prejudiced by such failure. In case any such action shall be brought against any indemnified party, and it shall notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate in, and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party, and after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of the indemnifying party's election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party under such subsection for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof; provided, however, that if (i) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based on advice of counsel) that there may be legal defenses available to it or other indemnified parties that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party, (ii) a conflict or potential conflict exists (based on advice of counsel to the indemnified party) between the indemnified party and the indemnifying party (in which case the indemnifying party will not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party), or (iii) the indemnifying party has not in fact employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to assume the defense of such action within a reasonable time after receiving notice of the commencement of the action, the indemnified party shall have the right to employ a single counsel to represent it in any claim in respect of which indemnity may be sought under subsection (a) or (b) of this Section 8, in which event the reasonable fees and expenses of such separate counsel shall be borne by the indemnifying party or parties and reimbursed to the indemnified party as incurred.

(d) The indemnifying party under this Section 8 shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the indemnified party against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense by reason of such settlement or judgment. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement, compromise or consent to the entry of judgment in any pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is a party or could be named and indemnity was or would be sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability for claims that are the subject matter of such action, suit or proceeding and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

If the indemnification provided for in this Section 8 is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an (e) indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above, then the indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in subsection (a) or (b) above, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other hand from the offering and sale of the Securities or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Placement Agent on the other hand shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total Placement Fee received by the Placement Agent. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Placement Agent and the parties' relevant intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement or omission. The Company and the Placement Agent agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this subsection (e) were to be determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the first sentence of this subsection (e). The amount paid by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in the first sentence of this subsection (e) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending against any action or claim that is the subject of this subsection (e). Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection (e), the Placement Agent shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount of the commissions actually received by the Placement Agent pursuant to this Agreement. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

(f) For purposes of this Agreement, the Placement Agent confirms, and the Company acknowledges, that there is no information concerning the Placement Agent furnished in writing to the Company by the Placement Agent specifically for preparation of or inclusion in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, other than the Placement Agent's Information.

9. **Survival of Certain Representations and Obligations.** The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company or its officers and of the Placement Agent set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation, or statement as to the results thereof, made by or on behalf of the Placement Agent, the Company or any of their respective representatives, officers or directors or any controlling person, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Securities. If the sale and issuance of the Securities by the Company hereunder are not consummated for any reason, the Company will reimburse the Placement Agent for all out of pocket expenses (including fees and disbursements of counsel) reasonably incurred in connection with the offering of the Securities, and the respective obligations of the Company and the Placement Agent pursuant to Section 8 hereof shall remain in effect. In addition, if any Securities have been purchased under this Agreement and the Purchase Agreements, the representations and warranties in Section 4 hereof and all obligations under Section 5 hereof shall also remain in effect.

10. *Notices*. All communications hereunder will be in writing and effective only on receipt, and, if sent to the Placement Agent, mailed, delivered or telefaxed to:

Roth Capital Partners, LLC 888 San Clemente Drive Newport Beach, CA 92660 Attention: Albert R. Longfield, Managing Director Facsimile: (949) 720-7215

with a copy to:

Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C. 875 Third Avenue – 9th Floor New York, NY 10022 Attention: David E. Danovitch, Esq. Facsimile: (212) 956-2164

Or, if sent to the Company, mailed, delivered or telefaxed to:

Sphere 3D Corp. 240 Matheson Blvd. East Mississauga, Ontario, Canada, L4Z 1X1 Attention: Kurt Kalbfleisch Facsimile: (858) 495-4267

with a copy to:

O'Melveny & Myers LLP 2765 Sand Hill Road Menlo Park, California 94025 Attention: Eric Sibbitt, Esq. Facsimile: (415) 984-8701

11. **Successors**. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in Section 8, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

12. **Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original copy of this Agreement and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same agreement. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, electronic delivery, or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the Party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile, electronic copy, or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

13. Absence of Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) **No Other Relationship.** The Placement Agent has been retained solely as an independent contractor to act as Placement Agent in connection with the sale of the Securities and that no fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship between the Company and the Placement Agent has been created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, any Subscription Agreement or the Prospectus, irrespective of whether the Placement Agent has advised or is advising the Company on other matters;

(b) *Arm's-Length Negotiations*. The price of the Securities set forth in this Agreement was established by the Company following discussions and arm's-length negotiations with the Placement Agent and the Company is capable of evaluating and understanding and understands and accepts the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) Absence of Obligation to Disclose. The Company has been advised that the Placement Agent and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and that the Placement Agent has no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship; and

(d) *Waiver.* The Company waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against the Placement Agent for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty and agrees that the Placement Agent shall have no liability (whether direct or indirect) to the Company in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of or in right of the Company, including stockholders, employees or creditors of the Company.

14. **Amendment.** In case any provision in this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby. This Agreement and the Purchase Agreements constitute the entire agreements of the parties to this Agreement and supersede all prior and all contemporaneous agreements (whether written or oral), understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may only be amended or modified in writing, signed by all of the parties hereto, and no condition herein (express or implied) may be waived unless waived in writing by each party whom the condition is meant to benefit.

15. Applicable Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York. The Company hereby submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of any court of the State of New York or the United States District Court located in the City of New York, New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated thereby in any court of the State of New York or the United States District Court located in the City of New York, New York and irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit or proceeding in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each party hereto agrees to accept service of any process or any other notice if delivered by generally recognized overnight courier and addressed to the applicable party at the address set forth herein. Such method of service of process shall be in addition to any other method for the service of process permitted by law.

16. *Time of Essence*. Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement.

17. *Placement Agent's Information.* The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, for all purposes of this Agreement, the Placement Agent's Information consists solely of the following information in the Prospectus: the name of the Placement Agent contained on the cover page of the prospectus supplement.

18. **No Limitations.** Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit the ability of the Placement Agent or its affiliates to (a) trade in the Company's or any other company's securities or publish research on the Company or any other company, subject to applicable law, or (b) pursue or engage in investment banking, financial advisory or other business relationships with entities that may be engaged in or contemplate engaging in, or acquiring or disposing of, businesses that are similar to or competitive with the business of the Company.

[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank]

If the foregoing is in accordance with the Placement Agent's understanding of our agreement, kindly sign and return to the Company one of the counterparts hereof, whereupon it will become a binding agreement between the Company and the Placement Agent in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

#### SPHERE 3D CORP.

By:

Name: Title:

#### Signature Page to Placement Agency Agreement

The foregoing Placement Agency Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

#### ROTH CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC

By:

Name: Albert R. Longfield Title: Managing Director

Signature Page to Placement Agency Agreement

#### Schedule I

The following information is also included in the Pricing Disclosure Package:

Number of Shares: 20,454,546 Purchase Price per Share: \$0.22 Number of Warrant Shares: 20,454,546 Exercise Price of Warrants: \$0.30

#### **SCHEDULE II**

### Lock-up Agreement Parties

Eric Kelly Glenn Bowman Peter Ashkin Peter Tassiopoulos Vic Mahadevan Kurt Kalbfleisch Randall Gast

# SCHEDULE III

### **Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses**

Schedule IV

### General Use Free Writing Prospectus

### EXHIBIT A

# Form of Securities Purchase Agreement

### EXHIBIT B

### Form of Warrant

# EXHIBIT C

# Form of Lock-up Agreement

# EXHIBIT D

# Form of Placement Agent Warrants

March 24, 2017

Roth Capital Partners, LLC 888 San Clemente Drive Newport Beach, CA 92660

Ladies and Gentlemen

The understands that Roth Capital Partners (the "**Placement Agent**") propose to enter into a Placement Agency Agreement (the "**Placement Agency Agreement**") with Sphere 3D Corp., a corporation organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario (the "**Company**"), in connection with one or more registered public offerings (each, a "**Public Offering**") of the Company's equity securities from its effective shelf registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-206357).

To induce the Placement Agent to continue their efforts in connection with the Public Offering, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, the undersigned will not, during the period commencing on the date hereof and ending ninety (90) days after the date of the final prospectus supplement (the "Prospectus Supplement") relating to the Public Offering (the "Lock-Up Period"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any common shares, no par value per share ("Common Shares") or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"); (2) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise; (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities; or (4) publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to any Lock-Up Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of the Representative in connection with (a) transactions relating to Lock-Up Securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of the Public Offering; provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with subsequent sales of Lock-Up Securities acquired in such open market transactions; (b) transfers of Lock-Up Securities as a bona fide gift, by will or intestacy or to a family member or trust for the benefit of a family member (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "family member" means any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin); (c) transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a charity or educational institution; or (d) if the undersigned, directly or indirectly, controls a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfers of Lock-Up Securities to any shareholder, partner or member of, or owner of similar equity interests in, the undersigned, as the case may be; provided that in the case of any transfer pursuant to the foregoing clauses (b), (c) or (d), (i) any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value. (ii) each transferee shall sign and deliver to the Placement Agent a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement and (iii) no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with this lock-up agreement.

The undersigned agrees that, prior to engaging in any transaction or taking any other action that is subject to the terms of this lockup agreement during the period from the date hereof to and including the thirty-fourth (34<sup>th</sup>) day following the expiration of the initial Lock-Up Period, the undersigned will give notice thereof to the Company and will not consummate any such transaction or take any such action unless it has received written confirmation from the Company that the Lock-Up Period (as may have been extended pursuant to the previous paragraph) has expired.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the undersigned agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any of the Company's common shares, no par value per share, or warrants to purchase the Company's common shares, no par value per share, or warrants to purchase the Company's common shares, no par value per share, of the Placement Agent agrees that, at least three (3) business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Lock-Up Securities, the Placement Agent will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver; and (iii) the Company has agreed in the Placement Agency Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two (2) business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Placement Agent hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two (2) business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer of Lock-Up Securities not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this lock-up agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer.

No provision in this agreement shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit the exercise, exchange or conversion by the undersigned of any securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Common Shares, as applicable; provided that the undersigned does not transfer the Common Shares acquired on such exercise, exchange or conversion during the Lock-Up Period, unless otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of this lock-up agreement. In addition, no provision herein shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit the (i) entry into or modification of a so-called "10b5-1" plan at any time (other than the entry into or modification of such a plan in such a manner as to cause the sale of any Lock-Up Securities within the Lock-Up Period), (ii) the sale or other transfer of any Lock-Up Securities pursuant to the terms of a 10b5-1 plan in effect as of the date hereof or (iii) the sale or other disposition of Lock-Up Securities in connection with the vesting of restricted stock units and/or options that are subject to a "sell to cover taxes" election.

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Representative are relying upon this lockup agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Public Offering. The undersigned further understands that this lock-up agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

The understands that, if the Placement Agency Agreement is not executed by March 31, 2017, or if the Placement Agency Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the securities to be sold thereunder, then this lock-up agreement shall be void and of no further force or effect.

Whether or not the Public Offering actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions. Any Public Offering will only be made pursuant to a Placement Agency Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the Representative.

#### [Signature page follows]

Very truly yours,

(Name - Please Print)

(Signature)

(Name of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)

(Title of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)

Address: